

(12) **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(21) Application number: 85100789.8

(22) Date of filing: 25.01.85

(51) Int. Cl.⁴: **C 07 C 50/30**
C 07 C 50/28, C 07 C 46/02
C 07 C 46/08, C 07 D 303/32
C 07 C 69/734, C 07 C 69/757
C 07 C 69/16, C 07 C 69/92
C 07 C 43/315, C 07 C 43/23

(30) Priority: 26.01.84 JP 13037/84
10.07.84 JP 143858/84
11.07.84 JP 144876/84
31.10.84 JP 230683/84

(43) Date of publication of application:
21.08.85 Bulletin 85/34

(84) Designated Contracting States:
CH DE FR GB IT LI NL SE

(71) Applicant: OTSUKA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.
9, Kandatsukasacho 2-chome
Chiyoda-ku Tokyo 101(JP)

(72) Inventor: Iwaki, Hideyuki
1-61, Aza Nibu Shingirai Kitajimacho
Itano-gun Tokushima-ken(JP)

(72) Inventor: Fukuyama, Yoshiyasu
33-16, Aza Dekichi Otose Aizumicho
Itano-gun Tokushima-ken(JP)

(72) Inventor: Matsui, Kuniaki
68-90, Nishiyamada Oasacho
Hagiwara Naruto-shi(JP)

(74) Representative: Hansen, Bernd, Dr.rer.nat. et al,
Hoffmann, Eitle & Partner Patentanwälte Arabellastrasse
4
D-8000 München 81(DE)

(54) Novel 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives and benzene derivatives, and process for preparing the same.

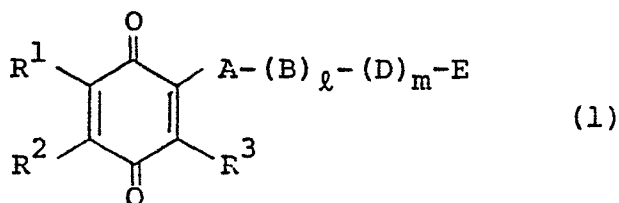
(57) 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives and benzene derivatives having cerebral- and cardiac-blood flow improving activities and preventive activities of cerebral ischemia with low toxicities, and thus are useful as activators for cardiac and cerebral metabolisms, curing agents for heart failure, cardiac and cerebral blood flow improving agents, as well as anti-allergic agents for slow reacting allergy (IV-type allergy).

NOVEL 1,4-BENZOQUINONE DERIVATIVES AND
 BENZENE DERIVATIVES, AND PROCESS FOR
 PREPARING THE SAME

1 FIELD OF THE INVENTION

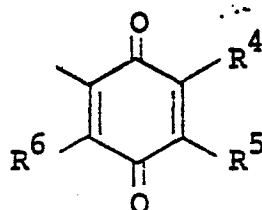
The present invention relates to novel 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives and benzene derivatives, and process for preparing the same, as well as to arachidonic
 5 acid 5-lipoxygenase inhibitor containing said derivative as the active ingredient.

The 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives and benzene derivatives of the present invention are represented by
 (1) the general formula (1),

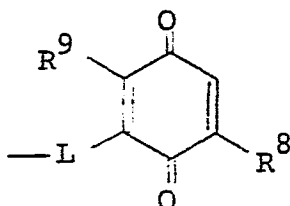


10 [wherein R^1 is a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, an amino group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group; R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkylthio group or a hydroxy-lower alkyl
 15 group; R^3 is a hydroxyl group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, an amino group or a lower alkanoyloxy group; $\underline{\text{A}}$ and $\underline{\text{D}}$ are each an alkylene group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms; $\underline{\text{B}}$ is a group of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-$,
 $\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{O} \end{array}$
 $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ or $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-$; $\underline{\ell}$ and \underline{m} are each zero or 1; and

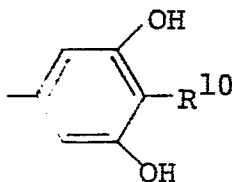
1 E is a group of the formula,



((wherein R^4 is a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, an amino group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group; R^5 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a group of the formula $-G-C\equiv C-R^7$ (wherein G is a lower alkylene group; and R^7 is a lower alkyl group); or a group of the formula,



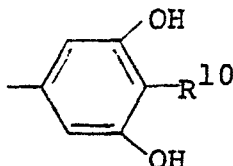
10 (wherein L is a lower alkylene group; and R^8 and R^9 are each a lower alkoxy group); R^6 is a lower alkyl group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group, an amino group or a lower alkanoyloxy group)) or a group of the formula,



(wherein R^{10} is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group), and
 15 when α is zero, then either one or both of the alkylene group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms represented by the

0151995

- 1 symbols A and D may have an oxygen atom, sulfur atom or a group of the formula -S-S- as hetero atoms in the alkylene chain; provided that when E is a group of the formula,

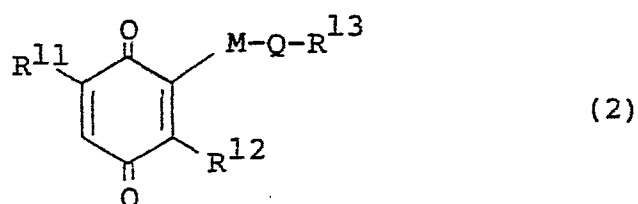


- then A and D are each a heptamethylene group; l and m are
 5 each 1; B is a group of the formula -CH=CH-; R¹ is a methoxy group; R² is a hydrogen atom; and R³ is a hydroxyl group; furthermore, when m is 1, then l is zero or 1; and when m is zero then l is zero], provided that,
- (i) when l is zero, then the sum of number of the carbon
 10 atoms in the alkylene groups of A and D is 1 to 12;
- (ii) when B is a group of the formula -C≡C-, then
- (a) R¹ and R⁴ should not be lower alkoxy groups,
- (b) R², R³, R⁵ and R⁶ should not be hydrogen
 atoms, further,
- 15 (c) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively;
- (iii) when B is a group of the formula -CH=CH-, then
- (a) in the case of any one of R¹ and R⁴ is a lower alkoxy group, then the other one should not be a
 20 lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group,
- (b) in the case of any one of R² and R⁵ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, then the other one should not be a hydrogen atom,

1 (c) in the case of any one of R^3 and R^6 is a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, then the other one should not be a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, further,

5 (d) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively, or

(2) the general formula (2),

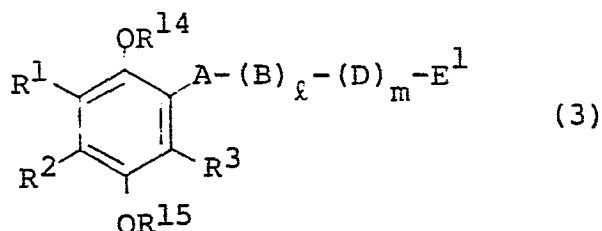


[wherein R^{11} is a hydroxyl group or a lower alkoxy group; R^{12} is a hydrogen atom, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkoxy group; R^{13} is a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group having 1 to 8 carbon atoms; M is an alkylene group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms; Q is a group of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{O})-\text{CH}-$ or $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$, provided that,

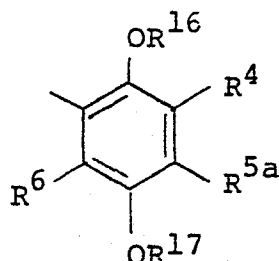
(i) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group or a hydroxyl group, and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group or a hydrogen atom, then a group of the formula $-\text{M}-\text{Q}-\text{R}^{13}$ should not be a n-pentyl group or a tridecanyl group, and

(ii) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group, then a group of the formula $-\text{M}-\text{Q}-\text{R}^{13}$ should not be a 8-heptadecanyl group, or

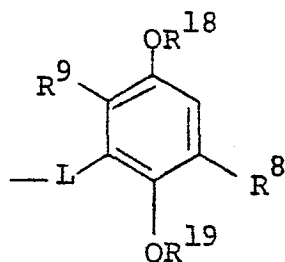
(3) the general formula (3)



- 1 [wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , \underline{A} , \underline{B} , \underline{D} , \underline{l} and \underline{m} are the same as defined above; R^{14} and R^{15} are each a hydrogen atom, a methoxymethyl group or a lower alkanoyl group; \underline{E}^1 is a group of the formula,

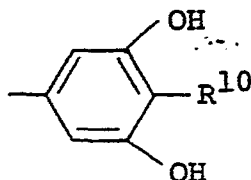


- 5 ((wherein R^4 and R^6 are the same as defined above; R^{16} and R^{17} are each a hydrogen atom, a methoxymethyl group or a lower alkanoyl group; R^{5a} is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a group of the formula
- 10 $-G-C\equiv C-R^7$ (wherein G is a lower alkylene group; R^7 is a lower alkyl group), or a group of the formula,

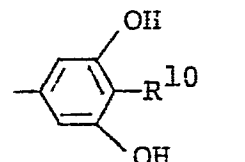


- (wherein L , R^8 and R^9 are the same as defined above; R^{18} and R^{19} are each a hydrogen atom, a methoxymethyl group or a lower alkanoyl group))), or a group of the formula,
- 15

0151995



- 1 (wherein R¹⁰ is the same as defined above)], provided that
- (i) when l is zero, then alkylene groups having 1 to 10 carbon atoms represented by the symbols A and D may have an oxygen atom, sulfur atom or a group of the formula
- 5 -S-S- as hetero atoms in the alkylene chain;
- (ii) when the symbol E is a group of the formula



- then A and D are heptamethylene groups, respectively, l is 1, m is 1, R¹ is a methoxy group, R² is a hydrogen atom, and R³ is a hydroxyl group;
- 10 (iii) when m is 1, then l is zero or 1, and when m is zero, then l is zero; and
- (iv) when l is zero, then the sum of number of the carbon atoms in the alkylene groups of A and D is 1 to 12;
- (v) when B is a group of the formula -C≡C-, then
- 15 (a) R¹ and R⁴ should not be lower alkoxy groups,
- (b) R², R³, R^{5a} and R⁶ should not be hydrogen atoms, further,
- (c) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively;
- 20 (vi) when B is a group of the formula -CH=CH-, then

0151995

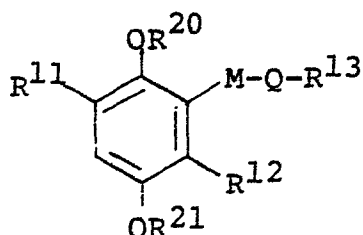
1 (a) in the case of any one of R^1 and R^4 is a lower alkoxy group, then the other one should not be a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanyloxy group,

(b) in the case of any one of R^2 and R^{5a} is a
5 hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, then the other one should not be a hydrogen atom,

(c) in the case of any one of R^3 and R^6 is a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, then the other one should not be a hydroxyl group
10 or a lower alkanoyloxy group, further,

(d) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively, or

(4) the general formula (4),



(4)

[wherein R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , M and Q are the same as defined
15 above; and R^{20} and R^{21} are each a hydrogen atom or a methoxymethyl group], provided that,

(i) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group or a hydroxyl group, and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group or a hydrogen atom, then a group of the formula $-M-Q-R^{13}$ should not be a n-pentyl

20 group or a tridecanyl group, and

(ii) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group, then a group of the formula $-M-Q-R^{13}$ should not be a 8-heptadecanyl group, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

1 DESCRIPTION OF THE PRIOR ART

0151995

Asthma is a disease of a patient having hypersensitivity of bronchial airways, and is characterized by attacks of dyspnea due to increase in vascular permeability and mucous secretion, contraction of the bronchial smooth muscles due to reaction of the bronchial airways to inhaled or ingested allergens or non-specific stimulations (e.g., allergen, desiccation, exsiccation and the like).

10 At the present stage, certain types of therapies such as pharmacotherapy, therapy of change of air for health, desensitization therapy, psychotherapy and the like are singly or multiply conducted for treating and curing of asthma, but any effective curing method has not
15 been established yet.

Among various kinds of antiasthmatic agents, beta-receptor stimulants, xanthine preparations, steroidal preparations, antihistaminic agents, chemical mediators releasing inhibitors and others are frequently
20 used. However, working mechanisms of these antiasthmatic agents have not been studied well, and some of them are believed as follows. Thus, the beta-receptor stimulants may increase the enzymatic activity of adenylycyclase and change ATP (adenosine triphosphate) to c-AMP (cyclic
adenosine monophosphate) which possesses bronchodilation
25 activity. The xanthine preparations may inhibit the enzymatic activity of phosphodiesterase which changes c-AMP to 5'-AMP having less bronchodilation activity, so

1 as to perform bronchodilation. The antihistaminic agents
antagonize the activity of histamine in the H_1 -receptor,
so that relieve the edema of the bronchial mucous membrane
due to histamine-induced extravasation of blood plasma.
5 The chemical mediators releasing inhibitors inhibit the
asthmatic attack by controlling the releasing of chemical
transmitter substances released from the mast cells.
Various kinds of the above-mentioned antiasthmatic agents
have their merits and demerits, and each one of them may
10 not perform sufficient curing effects.

In the course of progress in the research and
developments on antiasthmatic agents, there has been
identified slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis
(hereinafter referred to as "SRS-A") which is believed
15 as the major pathogenic substance of asthma, and is one
of derivatives of arachidonic acid. [Cf. "KAGAKU-TO-
SEIBUTSU" (Chemistry & Biology) Vol. 20, No. 11, pp. 696-698
(1982); "TAISHA" (Metabolism), Vol. 18, No. 4, pp. 307-317
(1981); B. Samuelsson et al., Prostagrandins, Vol. 17,
20 No. 6, pp. 785-787 (June 1979); R. C. Murphy et al., Proc.
Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, Vol. 76, pp. 4275 (1979)].

"SRS-A" results edema and inflammation of
bronchial mucous membrane and contraction of the bronchial
smooth muscles which are the major symptoms of the asthma.
25 [Cf. A. C. Peatfield et al., Brit. J. Pharmac. Vol. 77,
pp. 391-393 (1982); M. C. Holroyde et al., Agents & Actions,
Vol. 11, pp. 573-574 (1981); and Z. Marom et al., Amer.
Rev. Respiratory Diseases, Vol. 126, pp. 449 (1982)].

1 As the results of extensive studies on anti-
asthmatic agents for curing and treating asthma, in
consideration of the above-mentioned prior art situation,
the present inventors have established an idea that
5 "SRS-A" is bio-synthesized from arachidonic acid, and
said biosynthesis reaction is related with an enzymatic
activity of 5-lipoxygenase, in other words the formation
of "SRS-A" can be controlled by inhibiting the enzymatic
activity of said 5-lipoxygenase which will result the
10 curing and treating of the asthma. As the results of
studies for finding the substances which will inhibit the
enzymatic activity of 5-lipoxygenase, the present inventors
have found novel 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives and benzene
derivative as well as their pharmaceutically acceptable
15 salts represented by the general formulas (1) through (4)
as mentioned above, which are quite useful as the inhibitor
of enzymatic activity of 5-lipoxygenase, and by use of
these newly found derivatives, the formation of "SRS-A"
from arachidonic acid is controlled, so that various
20 diseases such as asthma, inflammations, allergies and
others caused by the formation of "SRS-A" can effectively
be prevented and cured.

 The 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives and benzene
derivatives according to the present invention have only
25 quite low toxicity, and possess cerebral- and cardiac-
blood flow improving activity and preventive activity
of cerebral ischemia, and thus they are useful as activators
for cardiac and cerebral metabolisms, curing agents for

1 heart failure, cardiac and cerebral blood flow improving
agents as well as for anti-allergic agents for slow
reacting allergy (IV-type allergy).

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

5 An object of the present invention is to provide
novel 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives and benzene derivatives
represented by the general formulas (1) - (4) having useful
pharmacological activities.

Another object of the present invention is to
10 provide processes for preparing the above-mentioned 1,4-
benzoquinone derivatives and benzene derivatives.

Further object of the present invention is to
provide pharmaceutical compositions containing said 1,4-
benzoquinone derivatives and/or benzene derivatives as
15 the active ingredient.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives and benzene
derivatives represented by the general formulas (1) to
(4) according to the present invention, examples of
20 various substituents in the formulas are as follows.

As to the halogen atoms, chlorine atom, bromine
atom, fluorine atom and iodine atom can be exemplified.

As to the lower alkylene group, an alkylene
group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as methylene,
25 ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, pentamethylene,
hexamethylene, 2-methyltrimethylene, 1-methylethylene,

1 2,2-dimethyltrimethylene groups and others can be exemplified.

As to the lower alkyl group, an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, n-pentyl, neopentyl, isopentyl, 1,1-dimethylpropyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, n-hexyl, 1,2-dimethylbutyl, 4-methylpentyl groups and others can be exemplified.

As to the lower alkoxy group, an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, tert-butoxy, isobutoxy, n-pentyloxy, neopentyloxy, isopentyloxy, 1,1-dimethylpropoxy, 1,2-dimethylpropoxy, n-hexyloxy, 1,2-dimethylbutoxy, 4-methylpentyloxy groups and others can be exemplified.

As to the lower alkanoyloxy group, an alkanoyloxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as formyloxy, acetoxy, propionyloxy, n-butyryloxy, isobutyryloxy, valeryloxy, isovaleryloxy, pivaloyloxy, n-pentanoyloxy, n-hexanoyloxy groups and others can be exemplified.

As to the lower alkylthio group, an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as methylthio, ethylthio, n-propylthio, isopropylthio, n-butylthio, isobutylthio, tert-butylthio, isopentylthio, n-hexylthio groups and others can be exemplified.

As to the hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxy-

1 propyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl,
5-hydroxypentyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl groups and others can be
exemplified.

As to the lower alkylene group, an alkylene
5 having 1 to 10 carbon atoms, such as methylene, ethylene,
trimethylene, tetramethylene, pentamethylene, hexa-
methylene, heptamethylene, octamethylene, nonamethylene,
decamethylene, 2,2-dimethyltetramethylene, 3-ethylpentamethy-
lene, 2,2-dimethyltrimethylene groups and others can be
10 exemplified.

As to the lower alkoxy carbonyl group, an
alkoxy carbonyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms in the
alkoxy moiety, such as methoxy carbonyl, ethoxy carbonyl,
propoxy carbonyl, isopropoxy carbonyl, butoxy carbonyl,
15 tert-butoxy carbonyl, pentyloxy carbonyl, hexyloxy carbonyl
groups and others can be exemplified.

The 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives and benzene
derivatives according to the present invention can be
prepared by chemical synthetic methods, and some of them
20 can also be obtained by extracting from natural resources.
There are various methods for preparing by chemical
synthesis, and examples are shown as follows:

Reaction process formula-1 and reaction process
formula-2 are reactions relating to oxidations of 1,4-
25 hydroquinone for obtaining 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives.
At the first, the methoxymethyl group which is the
protecting group of monomer (7) and dimer (5) is removed
by a method of common demethoxymethylation to obtaining

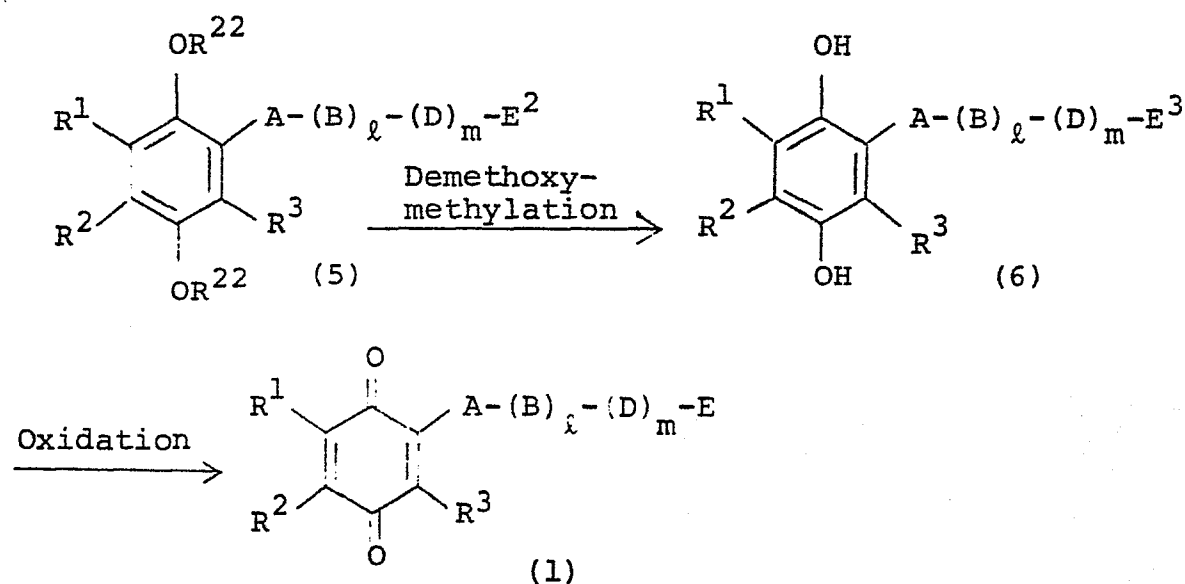
1 hydroquinone derivative, and specifically, the reaction
is carried out by an acid with monomer (7) and dimer (5)
in a suitable organic solvent. As to the solvent used
in this reaction, alcohols such as methanol, ethanol,
5 isopropanol and others; ethers such as tetrahydrofuran,
diethyl ether and others; saturated hydrocarbons such as
cyclohexane, n-hexane and others; dichloromethane,
acetonitrile and the like; and mixed solvents thereof
can be exemplified. As to the acid used in this reaction,
10 these known in the art can be selected from a wide range
thereof, for example, mineral acids such as hydrochloric
acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid; organic acids such
as acetic acid, fluoroacetic acid, oxalic acid and others;
Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride, aluminium chloride
15 can be exemplified. The ratio of the amount of these
acids to compound (5) or compound (7) may be at least an
equimolar quantity to any one of compound (5) and (7).

The reaction may preferably be carried out in
an inert gas, such as in argon gas or nitrogen gas. The
20 reaction is generally carried out at a room temperature,
and the reaction may be completed within 1 to 4 hours.
Thus, 1,4-hydroquinone derivative of the general formula
(6) and of the general formula (8) can be prepared.

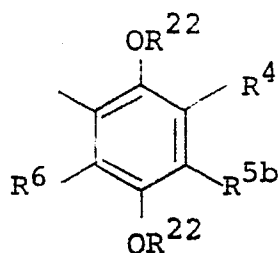
Next, the oxidations of compound (6) or compound
25 (8) as shown in reaction process formula-1 and -2 can be
carried out in a suitable solvent. As to the organic
solvent used in these reactions, those used in the above-
mentioned demethoxymethylation can also be used. As to

1 the oxidizing agents any known mild oxidizing agent can
 be selected from a wide range and used, for example, air,
 oxygen gas, manganese dioxide and others can be exempli-
 fied. The oxidation is carried out at a room temperature
 5 to about 60°C, preferably at a room temperature, and the
 reaction is carried out for 1 to 10 hours. Thus, the
 monomer of the general formula (2) and the dimer of the
 general formula (1) can be obtained.

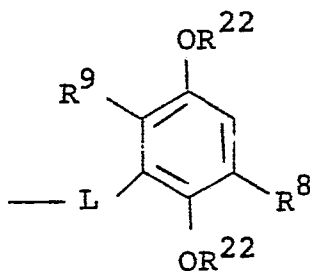
Reaction process formula-1



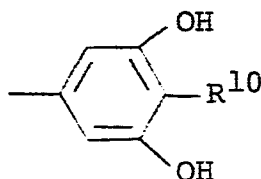
[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , A , B , D , E , ℓ and m are the same as
 10 defined above; R^{22} is a methoxymethyl group; E^2 is a group
 of the formula,



- 1 ((wherein R^4 , R^6 and R^{22} are the same as defined above;
 R^{5b} is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl
 group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a lower alkoxy group,
 a lower alkylthio group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a
 5 group of the formula $-G-C\equiv C-R^7$ (wherein G and R^7 are the
 same as defined above), or a group of the formula,

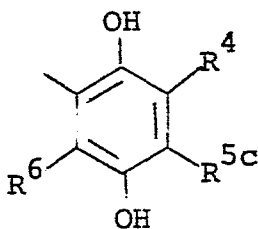


(wherein L , R^8 , R^9 and R^{22} are the same as defined above))),
 or a group of the formula,



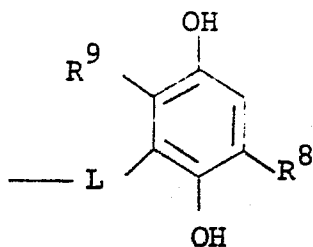
(wherein R^{10} is the same as defined above);

- 10 E^3 is a group of the formula,

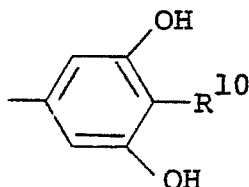


(wherein R^4 and R^6 are the same as defined above; R^{5c} is
 a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a
 lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a lower
 alkylthio group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, or a group

- 1 of the formula $-G-C\equiv C-R^7$ (wherein G and R^7 are the same as defined above), or a group of the formula

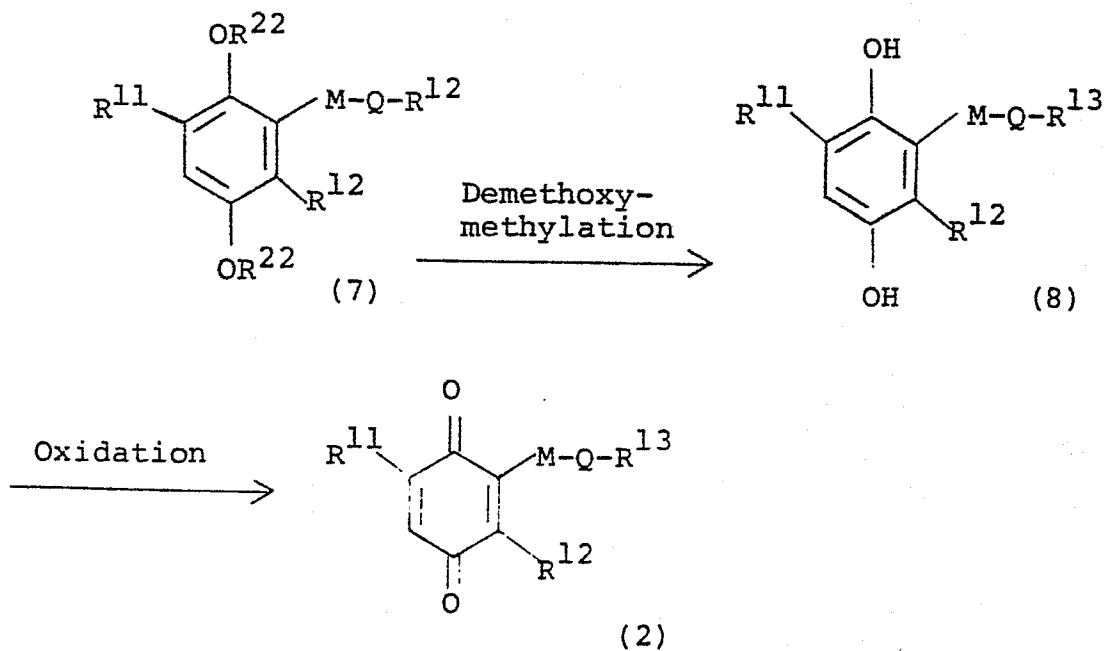


- (wherein L, R^8 and R^9 are the same as defined above));
or a group of the formula,



- 5 (wherein R^{10} is the same as defined above)].

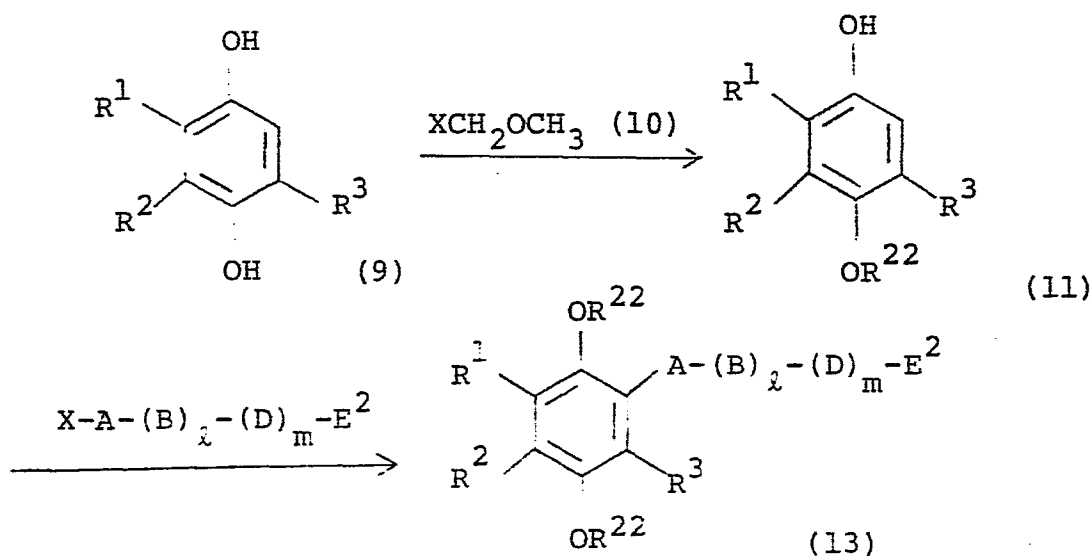
Reaction process formula-2



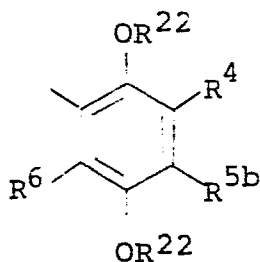
- 1 [wherein R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{22} , M and Q are the same as defined above.].

Compound (5) and compound (7) as the starting materials in the reaction process formula-1 and -2 are novel compounds, and they can be prepared easily by the following reaction process formulas.

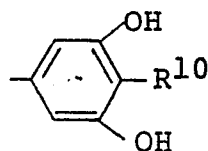
Reaction process formula-3A



- [wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , A , B , D , ℓ and m are the same as defined above; R^{22} is a methoxymethyl group; X is a halogen atom; E^2 is a group of the formula,

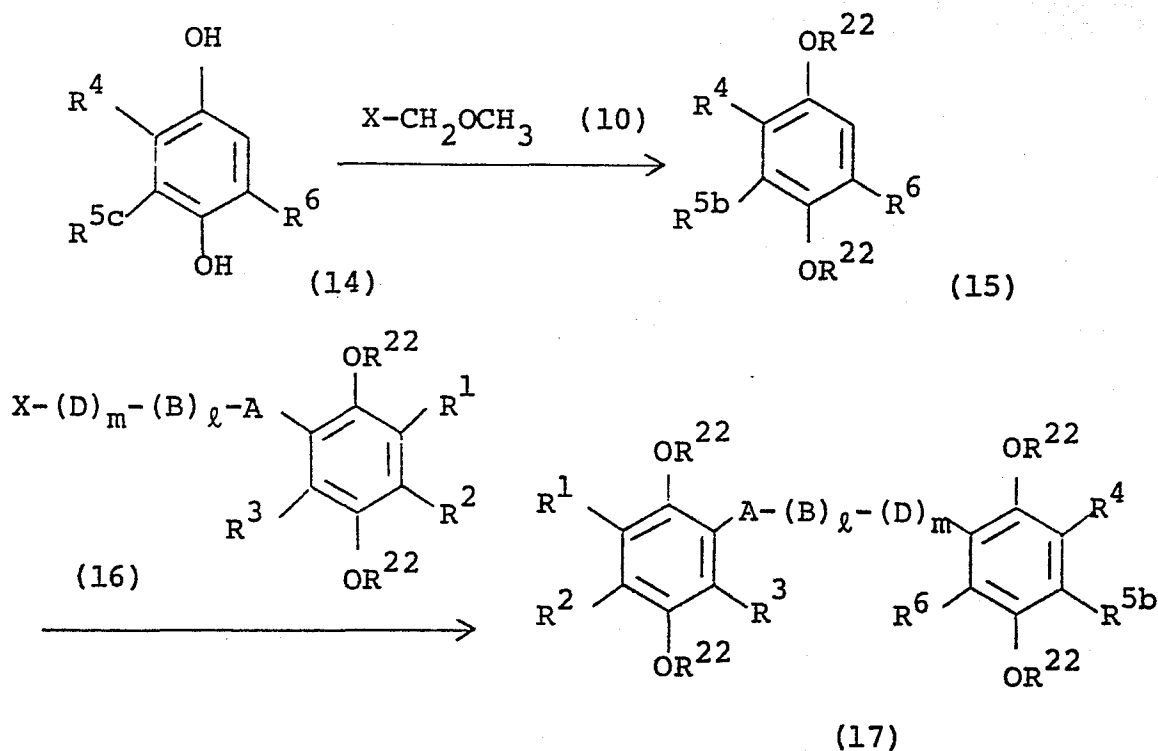


or a group of the formula,



- 1 (wherein R^{22} , R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 and R^{10} are the same as defined above)].

Reaction process formula-3B



- [wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^6 , R^{22} , \underline{A} , \underline{B} , \underline{X} , \underline{D} , \underline{l} , \underline{m} , R^{5b} and R^{5c} are the same as defined above].

In the reaction process formula-3A, the reaction of compound (9) with compound (10) is carried out in a suitable inert solvent, in the presence of a basic compound at a room temperature to 100°C for 30 minutes to 6 hours.

- 10 As to the solvent used in this reaction, any common solvent

1 can be used, for example, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran,
dioxane, diethyl ether and others; saturated hydrocarbons
such as cyclohexane, n-hexane and others; halogenated
hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride and others;
5 ketones such as acetone and others; aromatic hydrocarbons
such as benzene and others; polar solvents such as
hexamethylphosphoryl triamide and others can be exempli-
fied. As to the basic compounds used in the reaction,
hydroxide such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide
10 and others; carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium
carbonate, sodium hydrogen carbonate and others; alkali
metal hydrides such as sodium hydride, potassium hydride
and others; alkali metals such as metallic sodium, metallic
potassium and others; alcoholates such as sodium methylate,
15 potassium ethylate and others; amines such as pyridine,
triethylamine and others can be exemplified. The ratio
of the amount of compound 10) and the basic compound are
at least an equimolar quantity, preferably 1 to 1.5 times
the molar quantity per one hydroxyl group of compound (9)
20 may be used.

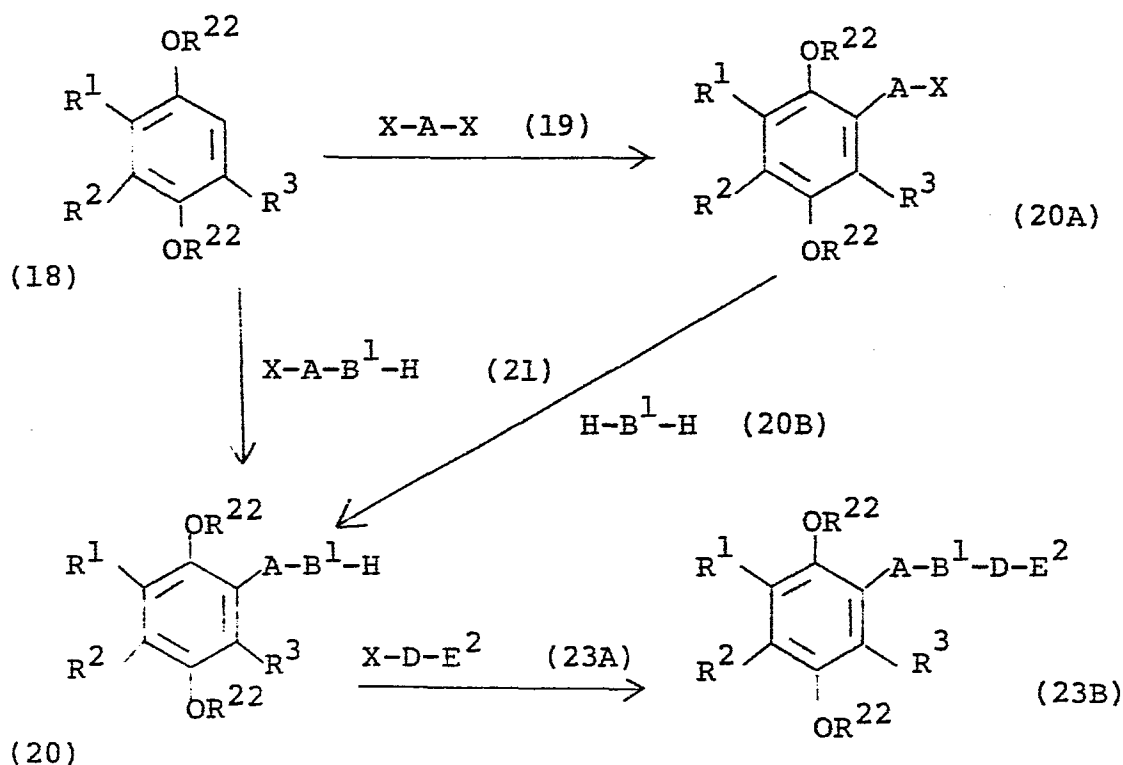
The reaction of compound (11) with compound (12)
is carried out in the presence of a strong basic compound,
in a suitable inert solvent. As to the solvents used in
the reaction, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, diethyl
25 ether and others; saturated hydrocarbons such as cyclo-
hexane, n-hexane and others; polar solvents such as
ammonia, hexamethylphosphoryl triamide and others can be
exemplified. The reaction is carried out, preferably by

1 dissolving compound (11) in an organic solvent, then the
solution is cooled to -30 to -100°C, next a strong basic
compound is added dropwise to this solution by taking a
time for about 10 minutes to 3 hours to obtain an organic
5 metal compound of compound (11). As to the strong basic
compound used in this reaction, alkyl metal basic compounds
such as sec-butyllithium, tert-butyllithium, n-butyllithium-
N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine and others; metal
hydride such as sodium hydride; alkali metals such as
10 metallic sodium, metallic lithium and others can be
exemplified. The ratio of the amount of these strong
basic compound to the amount of compound (11) is at least
an equimolar quantity, preferably an equimolar quantity
to 2 times the molar quantity to the latter may be used.
15 The ratio of the amount of compound (12) to the amount
of compound (11) is at least an equimolar quantity,
preferably 1.5 to 2 times the molar quantity of the former
is used to the latter, and the reaction is carried out
at -78°C to 60°C, preferably at -78°C to a room temper-
20 ature for 2 to 20 hours with stirring condition. This
reaction can advantageously be carried out in the presence
of an alkali metal iodide such as sodium iodide, potassium
iodide and others and/or hexamethylphosphoryl triamide.
In the reaction process formula-3B, the reaction of compound
25 (14) with compound (10), and the reaction of compound (15)
with compound (16) are carried out under reaction condi-
tions similar to those employed in the reaction of compound
(9) with compound (10), and the reaction of compound (11)

1 with compound (12) in the reaction process formula-3A.

By the reaction process formula-3A and -3B, compound (13) and compound (17) can be obtained.

Reaction process formula-4



5 [wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^{22} , A , D , E^2 and X are the same as defined above; and B^1 is a group of the formula $-C\equiv C-$].

In the reaction process formula-4, the reaction of compound (18) with compound (19), and the reaction of compound (18) with compound (21) can be carried out under
 10 reaction conditions similar to those employed in the reaction of compound (11) with compound (12) in the reaction process formula-3A. The reaction of compound (20A) with compound (20B) is carried out in a suitable

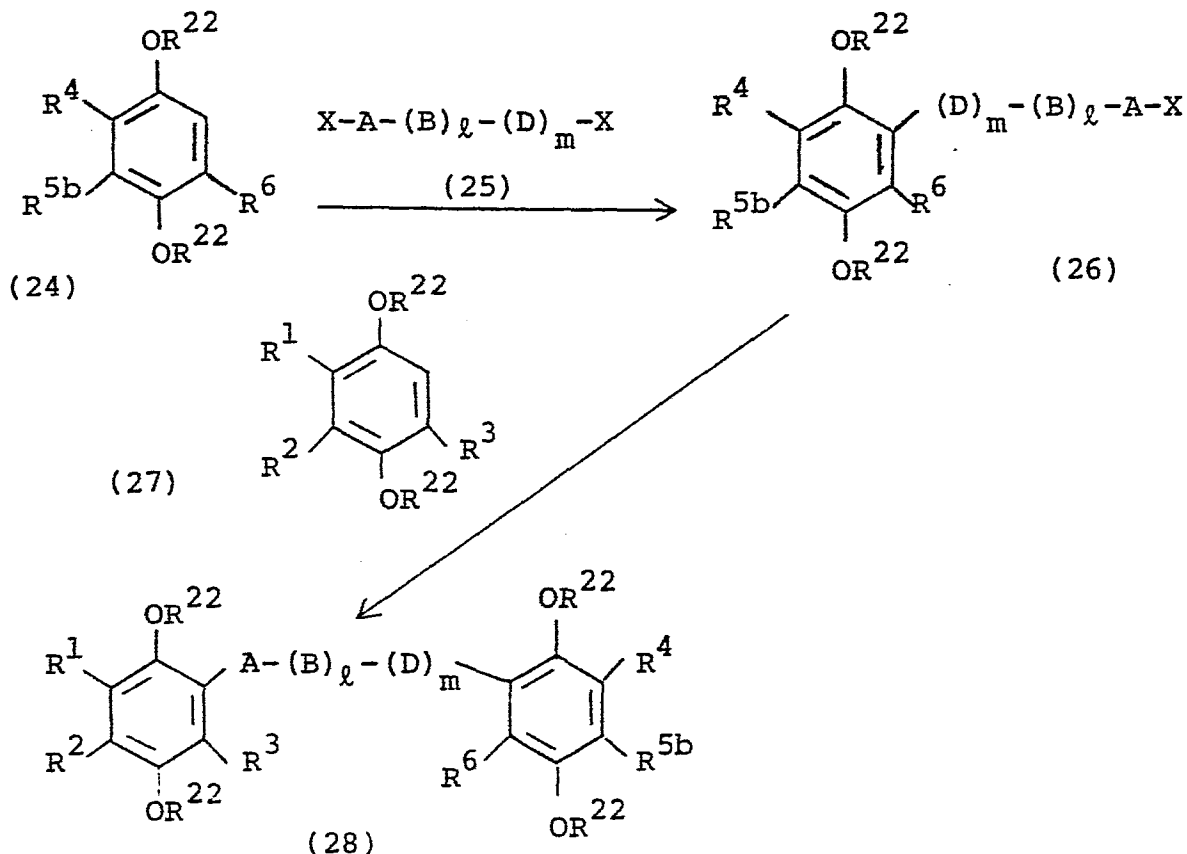
1 inert solvent, for example ethers such as tetrahydrofuran,
diethyl ether and others; saturated hydrocarbons such
as cyclohexane, n-hexane and others; polar solvents such
as ammonia, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and others.

5 Preferably, the reaction is conducted by dissolving
compound (20B) in an anhydrous organic solvent, preferably
in the stream of an inert gas such as argon gas, and the
solvent is cooled below 0°C, then a strong basic compound
is added dropwise to the solution in about 10 minutes to
10 3 hours with stirring to obtain an alkali metal compound
of compound (20B). As to the strong basic compound used
in this reaction, any strong basic compound employed in
the reaction for obtaining compound (20A) from compound
(18), and the amount of said strong basic compound is
15 also similar to that employed in the reaction for obtaining
compound (20A). Next, to the thus obtained reaction
mixture was added dropwise a solution of compound (20A)
dissolved in the same organic solvent used in the reaction
mixture of compound (20B), and the whole mixture was
20 stirred at a room temperature to 60°C, preferably at a
room temperature for 1 to 6 hours. In this case, the
reaction is advantageously be carried out in the presence
of hexamethylphosphoric triamide in the reaction system.
Compound (22) can thus be obtained.

25 The reaction for obtaining compound (23B) by
reacting compound (22) with compound (23A) can be carried
out under conditions similar to those employed in the
reaction of compound (20A) with compound (20B) to prepare

1 compound (22).

Reaction process formula-5



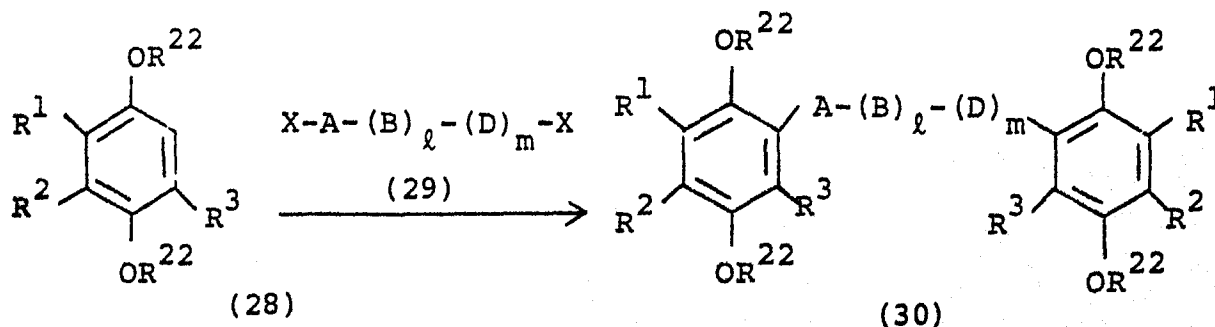
[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 , A , B , D , ℓ , m , R^{22} and X are the same as defined above].

5 In the reaction process formula-5, the reaction of compound (24) with compound (25), and the reaction of compound (26) with compound (27) can be carried out under conditions similar to those employed in the reaction of compound (11) with compound (12) in the reaction process

10 formula-3A.

0151995

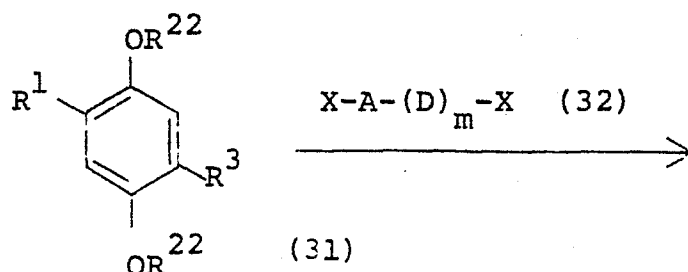
1 Reaction process formula-6

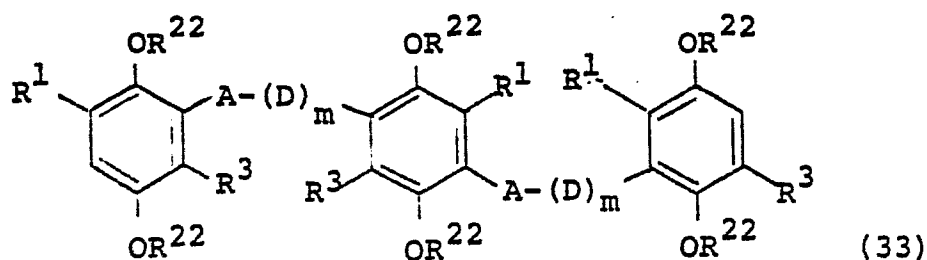


[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , A , B , D , l , m and X are the same as defined above].

In the reaction process formula-6, the reaction of compound (28) with compound (29) can be carried out under reaction conditions similar to those employed in the reaction of compound (11) with compound (12) in the reaction process formula-3A, except that the ratio of the amount of the compound (28) and the amount of the strong basic compound to the amount of compound (29) is at least 2 times the molar quantity, preferably 2 to 4 times the molar quantity of compound (29).

Reaction process formula-7

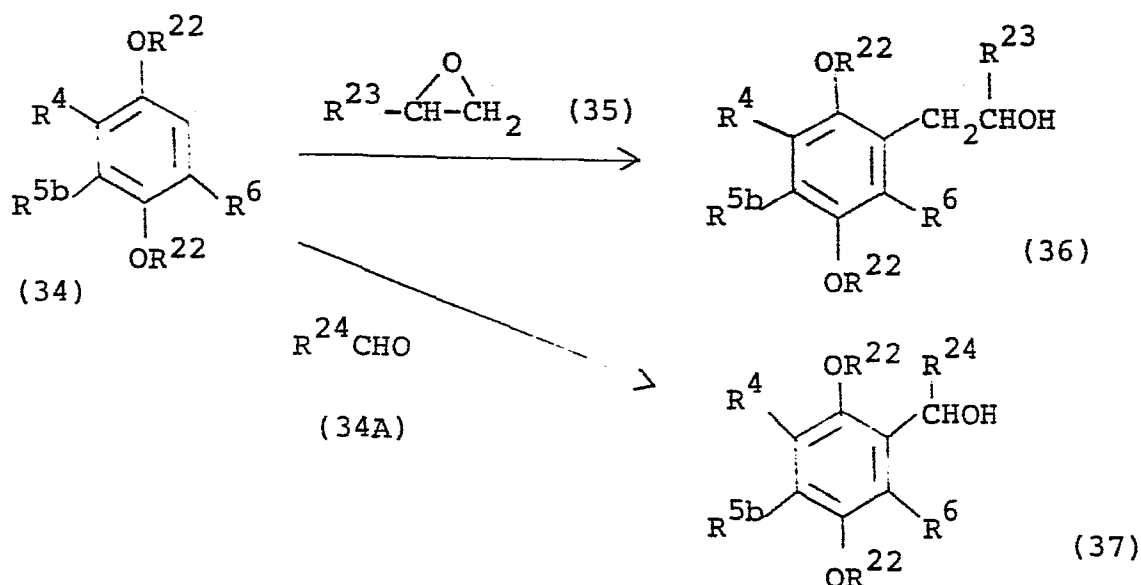




- 1 [wherein R^1 , R^3 , R^{22} , \underline{A} , \underline{D} , \underline{m} and X are the same as defined above].

In the reaction process formula-7, the reaction of compound (31) with compound (32) can be carried out
 5 under reaction conditions similar to those employed in the reaction of compound (11) with compound (12) in the reaction process formula-3A, except that the ratio of the amount of the compound (31) and the amount of the strong basic compound to the amount of compound (32) is at least
 10 3 times the molar quantity, preferably 3 to 6 times the molar quantity of compound (32).

Reaction process formula-8



- 1 [wherein R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 and R^{22} are the same as defined above,
and R^{23} , R^{24} are each a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl
group].

In the reaction process formula-8, the reaction
5 of known compound (34) with ethylene oxide (35) for
obtaining alcohol (36) is carried out by first dissolving
compound (34) in an organic solvent for example ethers
such as tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether or the like;
saturated hydrocarbon such as cyclohexane, n-hexane or
10 the like; polar solvent such as ammonia, hexamethyl-
phosphoric triamide or the like, preferably in an anhydrous
organic solvent, and preferably the solution is cooled to
-30 to -100°C, then a strong base is added dropwise to
this solution in about 10 minutes to 3 hours to obtain an
15 organometallic compound of compound (34). As to the
strong base used in this reaction, alkyl metals such as
sec-butyllithium, tert-butyllithium and others; alkyl
metal salts such as n-butyllithium-N,N,N',N'-tetra-
methylenediamine; alkali metals or alkali metal compounds
20 such as sodium hydride, metallic sodium, metallic lithium
and others can be exemplified. The strong base is used
at least an equimolar quantity, preferably an equimolar
quantity to 2 times the molar quantity to compound (34).
Next, at least an equimolar quantity, preferably 1.5 to
25 2.0 times the molar quantity of ethylene oxide (35) is
added to the organometallic compound of compound (34) to
obtain compound (36). This reaction is carried out at
a room temperature to 60°C, preferably at a room temperature

0151995

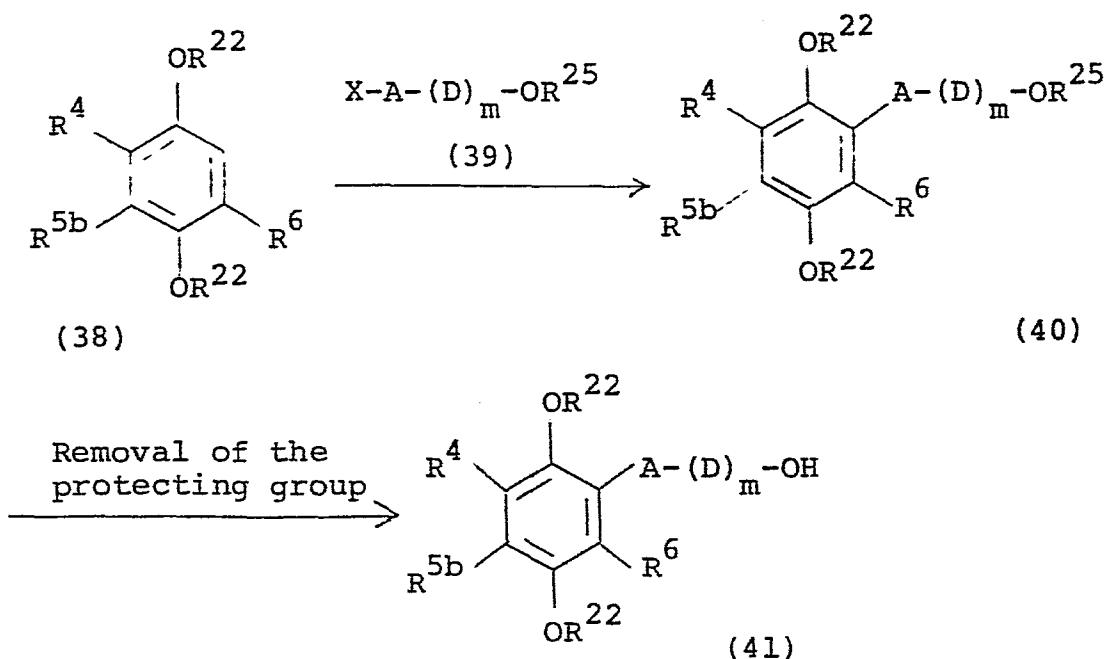
1 with stirring for 2 to 20 hours.

In the above-mentioned reaction, the reaction can advantageously be carried out by adding 0.1 molar quantity of boron trifluoride-ether to compound (34)

5 with acceleration of the reaction velocity. Further, the reaction can also be carried out by adding hexamethylphosphoric triamide in the reaction system.

In the reaction for obtaining compound (37) from compound (34), alcohol (37) can be prepared by using
10 aldehyde (34A) in place of epoxy compound (35) used in the reaction for obtaining compound (36) from compound (34).

Reaction process formula-9



[wherein R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 , R^{22} , \underline{m} , \underline{A} , \underline{D} and X are the same as

1 defined above; and R^{25} is a benzyl group or a tri(lower
alkyl)silyl group].

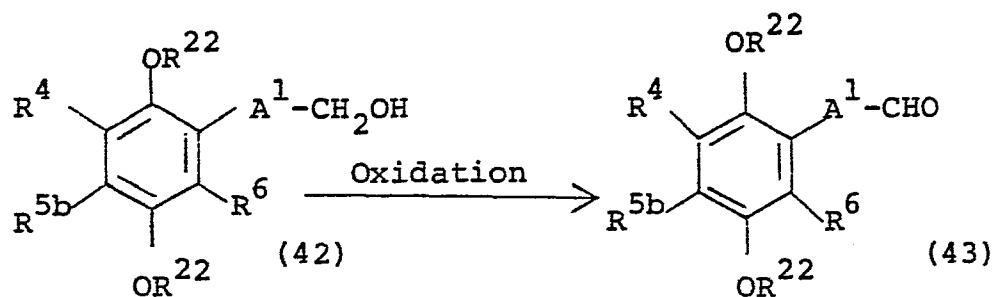
In the reaction process formula-9, the reaction
of compound (38) with a halogenated ether compound (39)
5 to obtain compound (40) can be carried out by using com-
pound (39) in place of ethylene oxide used in the reaction
of compound (34) for obtaining compound (36) in the
reaction process formula-8, except that boron trifluoride-
diethyl ether is not employed.

10 Among the compounds represented by the general
formula (40), those having tri(lower alkyl)silyl group is
react with tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride in an inert
solvent, preferably in the stream of inert gas, such as
argon gas or nitrogen gas, generally at a room temperature
15 for 30 minutes to 2 hours to obtain an alcohol (41).

The ratio of the amount of tetra-n-butylammonium
fluoride to the amount of tri(lower alkyl)silyl derivative
of compound (40) is 1.0 to 1.5 molar quantity to the
latter.

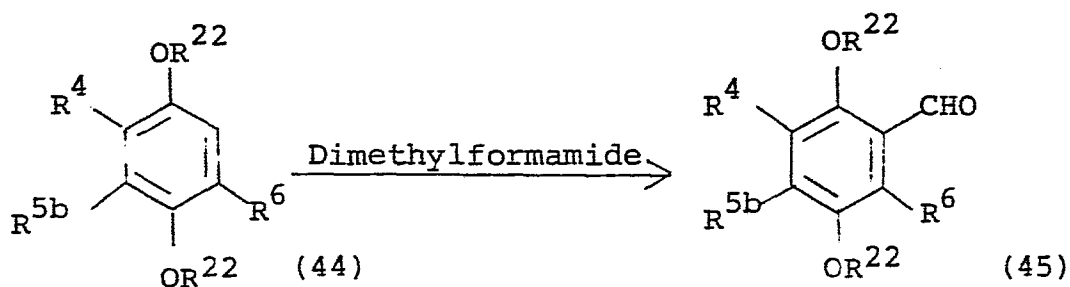
20 Among compounds (40), those having benzyl group
as to the symbol R^{25} can be catalytically reduced in an
inert solvent such as alcohols, ethers, esters, in the
presence of a catalyst such as palladium-charcol or the
like, under 1 atmospheric pressure of hydrogen gas to
25 obtain compound (41) as in the form of alcohol compound.

1 Reaction process formula-10



[wherein R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 and R^{22} are the same as defined above; and A^1 is an alkylene group having 1 to 12 carbon atoms].

5 Reaction process formula-11



[wherein R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 and R^{22} are the same as defined above].

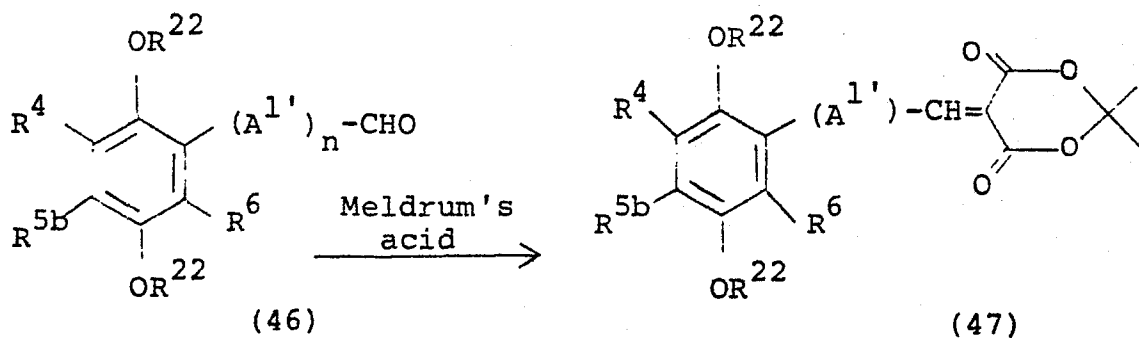
By oxidation of alcohols (36), (37), (41) and (42) respectively prepared in reaction process formula-8, -9 and -10, the corresponding carbonyl derivatives can be obtained.

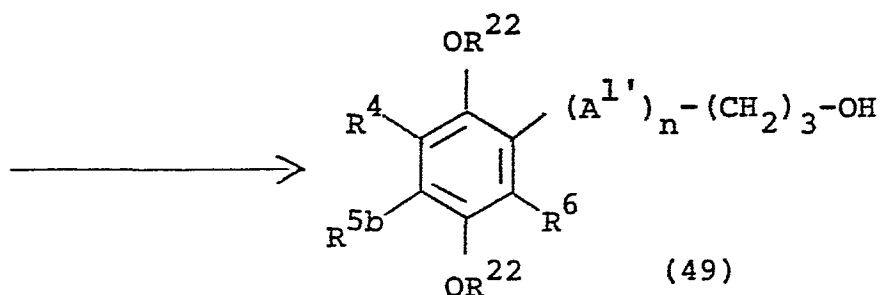
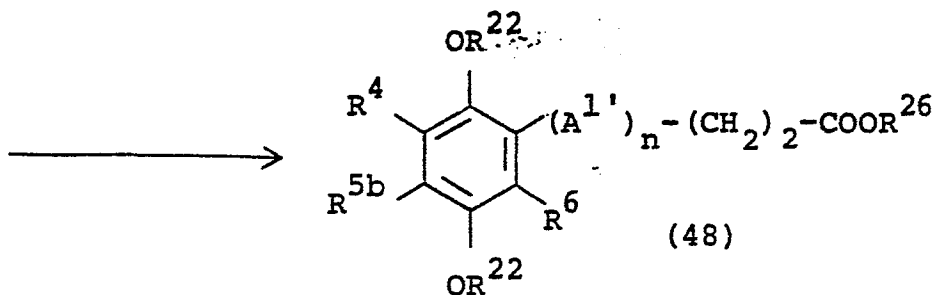
In the reaction process formula-10, the oxidation is carried out by reaction of compound (42) with an oxidizing agent in an inert solvent mentioned above at 0°C to a room temperature for about 30 minutes to 2 hours.

1 As to the oxidizing agent used in this reaction, pyridinium
chlorochromate and others can be exemplified. The ratio
of the amount of the oxidizing agent to 1 mole of compound
(42) may be 2 to 10 times the molar quantity. The corre-
5 sponding aldehyde (43) can be thus prepared.

Reaction process formula-11 is a reaction for
obtaining the corresponding benzaldehyde (45) directly
from compound (44). Thus, the benzaldehyde (45) can be
prepared by reaction of compound (44) with a strong base
10 in an inert solvent under an inert gas stream to obtain
the organometallic compound of compound (44), next
N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) is reacted therewith at -30
to -100°C for 2 to 6 hours to obtain the benzaldehyde
(45). This reaction can be carried out under conditions
15 similar to those employed in the reaction for obtaining
compound (36) from compound (34) in the reaction process
formula-8, except that DMF is used in place of ethylene
oxide used therein. The ratio of the amount of DMF used
to 1 mole of compound (34) may be at least an equimolar
20 quantity, preferably 1.2 to 1.5 times the molar quantity.

Reaction process formula-12





- 1 [wherein R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 and R^{22} are the same as defined above;
n is zero or 1; R^{26} is a lower alkyl group; and $\text{A}^{1'}$ is an
 alkylene group having 1 to 9 carbon atoms].

The carbonyl compounds prepared in the reaction
 5 process formula-10 and -11 can be treated by a method
 in reaction process formula-12 for the purpose of increasing
 the number of carbon atoms in the side chain. This reaction
 is an example of the reactions for increasing the number
 of carbon atoms in the carbon chain, and any reaction
 10 used for this purpose can be applied. For example, there
 is known a method for reaction of an aldehyde body (46)
 with an ester of malonic acid, or a method for reaction
 of an aldehyde (46) with a Wittig reagent. Reaction
 process formula-12 shows the former method. Thus, com-
 15 pound (47) can be prepared by reaction of compound (46)
 with Meldrum's acid (2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxane-4,6-dione)

1 in an inert solvent, such as a halogenated hydrocarbon,
in the presence of a base, such as pyridine, triethylamine
or the like, at a reaction temperature condition about
a room temperature to 100°C for 0.5 to 2 hours. The
5 ratio of the amount of Meldrum's acid to 1 mole of compound
(46) is at least an equimolar quantity, preferably 1.2 to
1.5 times the molar quantity.

The compound (47) thus prepared reacts with a
reducing agent, such as sodium borohydride in an alcohol
.0 solvent, such as methanol to give a compound in which the
carbon-carbon double bond is reduced. Decarboxylation
of said reduced compound in the presence of a metallic
catalyst, such as copper powder in a mixed solvent of
an alcohol, such as ethanol with a basic solvent such as
.5 pyridine at a temperature condition about 80 to 150°C,
for 5 to 15 hours by heating give a compound (48).

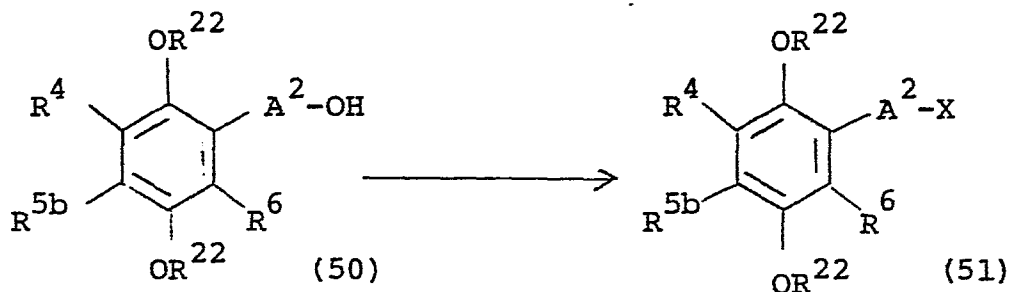
Then compound (48) reacts with a reducing agent,
such as lithium aluminium hydride in an inert solvent
as mentioned above, such as tetrahydrofuran, to give an
10 alcohol (49).

The alcohol (49) is then oxidized by a method
similar to that described in the above-mentioned reaction
process formula-10 to convert into an aldehyde, then
similar procedure is again conducted to obtain an alcohol
15 body compound having longer side chain in which the number
of carbon atoms is increased.

A method for obtaining a halide (51) from an
alcohol (50) is shown in reaction process formula-13

1 as follows.

Reaction process formula-13



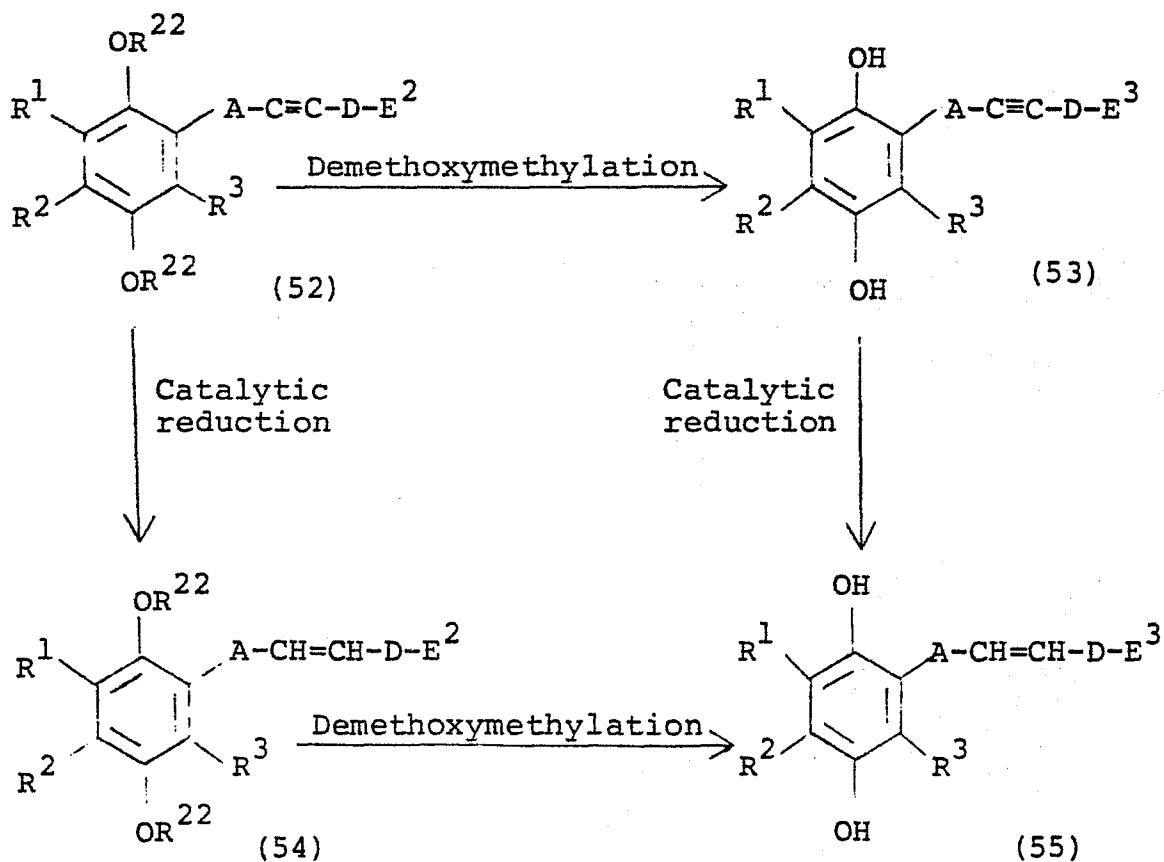
[wherein R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 , R^{22} and X are the same as defined above; and A^2 is an alkylene group having 1 to 12 carbon atoms].

In reaction process formula-13, an alcohol (50) is reacts with a halogenated alkylsulfonyl compound in the above-mentioned inert solvent, especially in a halogenated hydrocarbon such as dichloromethane or the like; an ether or a saturated hydrocarbon solvent, in the presence of a basic compound, at 0°C to about a room temperature for 5 to 10 hours to give an intermediate in which the hydroxyl group is substituted with an alkylsulfonyl group. Then said alkylsulfonylated compound reacts with an alkali metal halogenide to obtain a halogenated compound (51). As to the halogenated alkylsulfonyl compound used in this reaction, a lower alkanesulfonyl halide, such as methane-sulfonyl chloride, ethanesulfonyl chloride and others, an aromatic sulfonyl halide such as benzenesulfonyl chloride, *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride or the like may be exemplified. As to the base used in this reaction, a

0151995

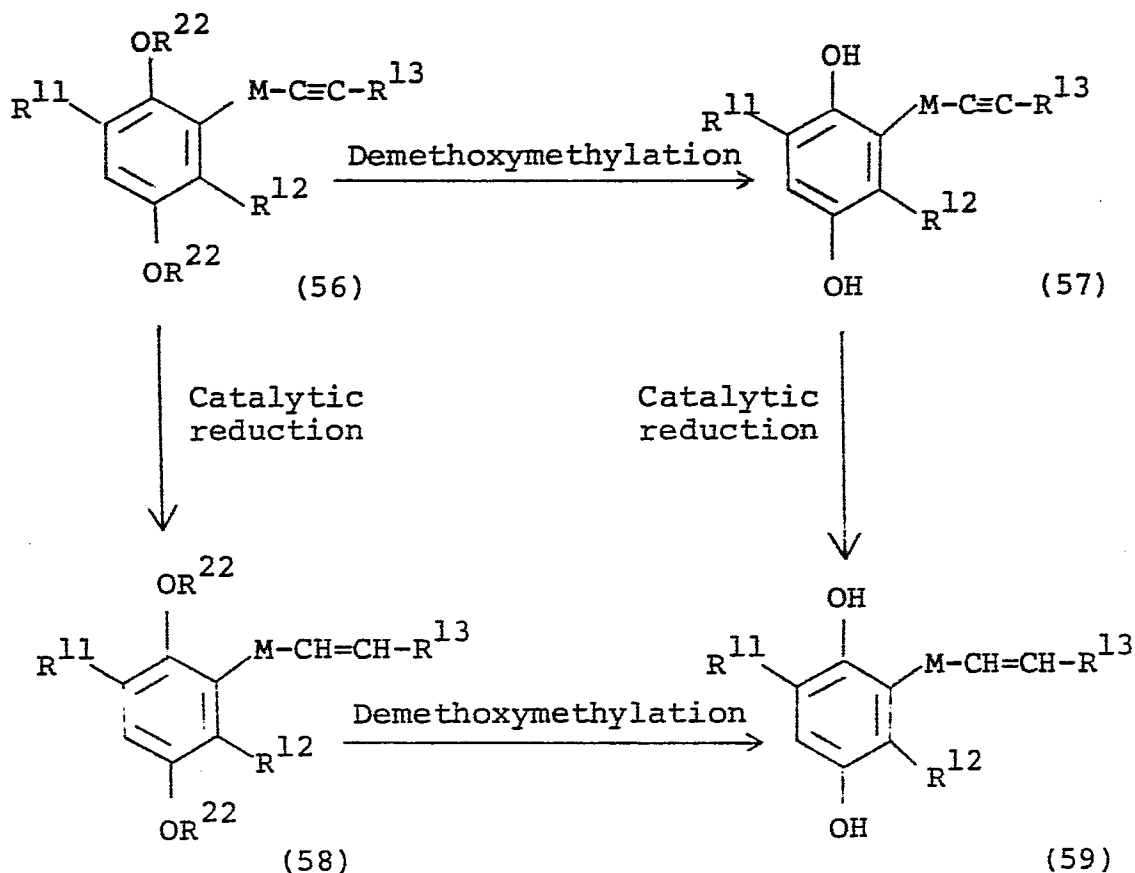
- 1 tri-lower alkylamine such as triethylamine or the like; or
an aromatic amine such as pyridine or the like may be
exemplified. As to the alkali metal halide, sodium iodide,
potassium iodide, lithium bromide, lithium chloride or
5 the like may be exemplified. The ratio of the amount of
the halogenated alkylsulfonyl compound to 1 mole of com-
pound (50) may be 1.2 to 1.5 times the molar quantity,
and the ratio of the amount of the alkali metal halogenide
to 1 mole of compound (50) may be 1.2 to 2.0 times the
10 molar quantity.

Reaction process formula-14



- 1 [wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^{22} , A , D , E^2 and E^3 are the same as defined above].

Reaction process formula-15



[wherein R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{22} and M are the same as

- 5 defined above].

As shown in reaction process formula-14 and -15, the reactions for obtaining compounds (54), (55), (58) and (59) by reducing catalytically each of compounds (52), (53), (56) or (57) can be carried out in the presence of a

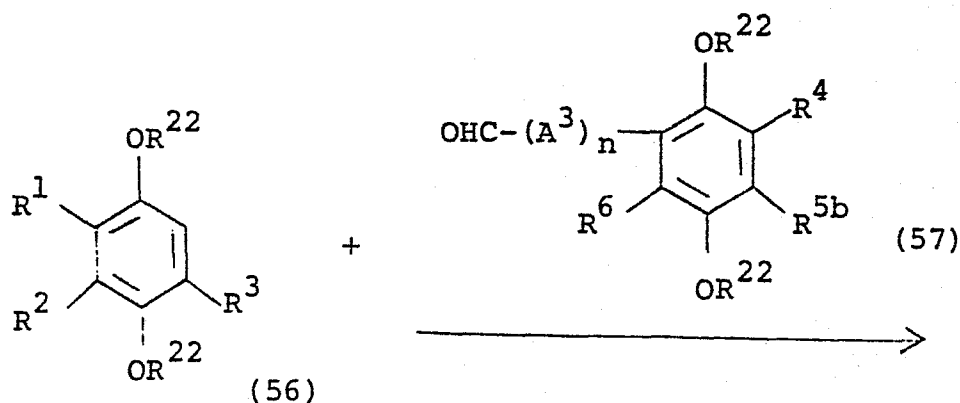
10 suitable catalyst in an organic solvent. As to the catalyst used in this reaction, any known catalyst which can be able to reduce the triple carbon-carbon bond in

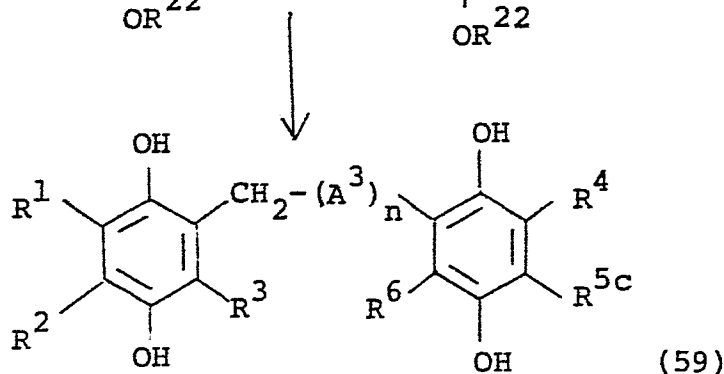
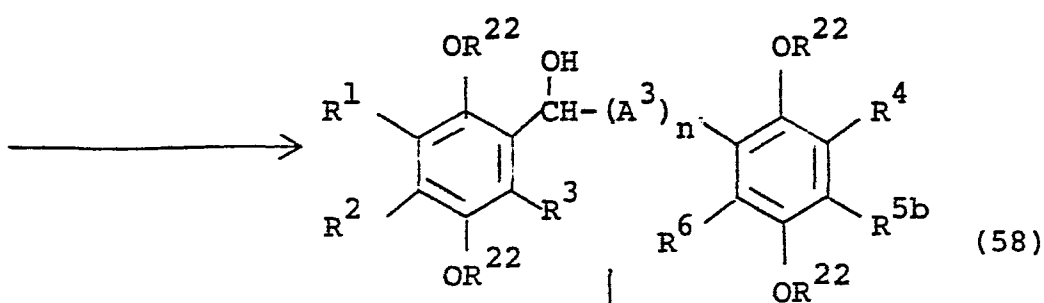
1 the starting material to the corresponding double bond
can be selected from a wide range and can be used.
Specifically, Lindlar catalyst, palladium-barium sulfate-
quinoline catalyst and others can be exemplified. As to
5 the solvent used in this reaction, alcohols such as
methanol, ethanol and others; esters of acetic acid such
as ethyl acetate and others; and ethers such as tetra-
hydrofuran, diethyl ether and others can be exemplified.

The reaction can preferably be carried out in
10 hydrogen gas stream under an atmospheric pressure, at
0°C to about a room temperature, and the reaction is
completed in about 1 to 6 hours.

The demethoxymethylation of compounds (52), (54),
(56) or (58) can be carried out under conditions similar
15 to those employed in the demethoxymethylation of compound
(5) in reaction process formula-1.

Reaction process formula-16





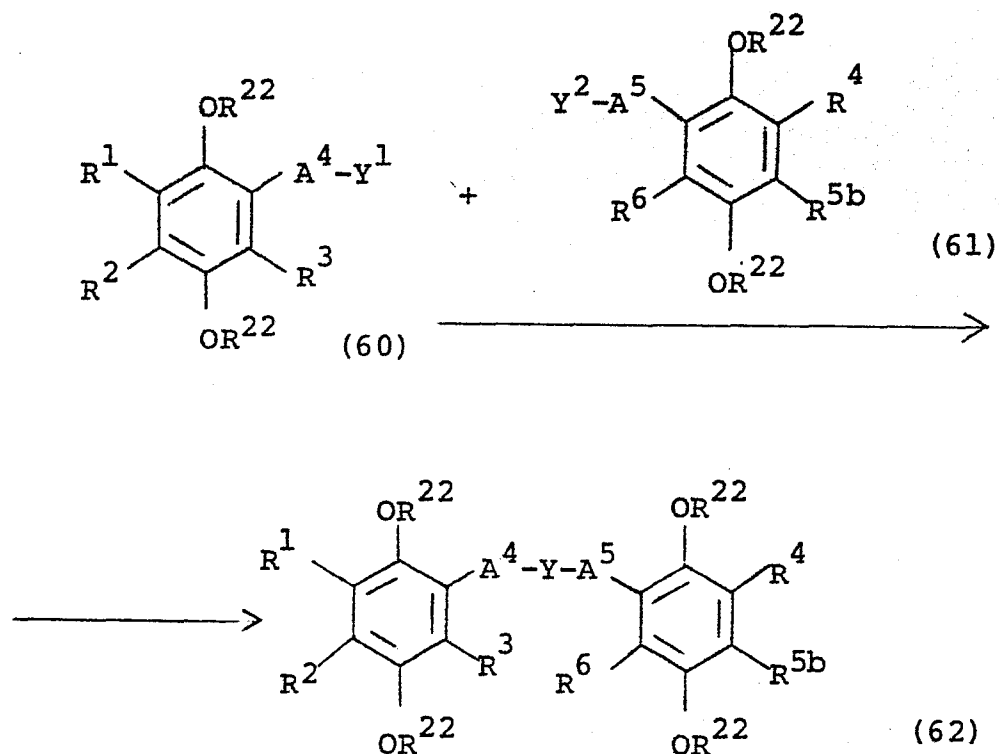
- 1 [wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^{5b} , R^{5c} , R^6 and R^{22} are the
 same as defined above; A^3 is an alkylene group having 1
 to 11 carbon atoms; and n is zero or 1].

Reaction process formula-16 is a reaction for
 5 preparing compound (58) by using compound (56) and (57)
 as the starting materials. Thus, compound (58) can be
 prepared by reaction of compound (56) with compound (57)
 under conditions similar to those employed in the reaction
 of compound (34) with compound (34A) in reaction process
 10 formula-8.

Next, the thus obtained compound (58) reacts in
 an inert solvent as mentioned above, such as methylene
 chloride, or without the solvent, in the presence of an
 acid with a reducing agent at 0°C to a room temperature
 15 for 1 to 5 hours to give parahydroquinone (59) in which

- 1 the hydroxyl groups are removed reductively, and at the same time the protective groups of R^{22} are removed. As to the reducing agent used in this reaction, triethylsilane and others can be exemplified.

5 Reaction process formula-17

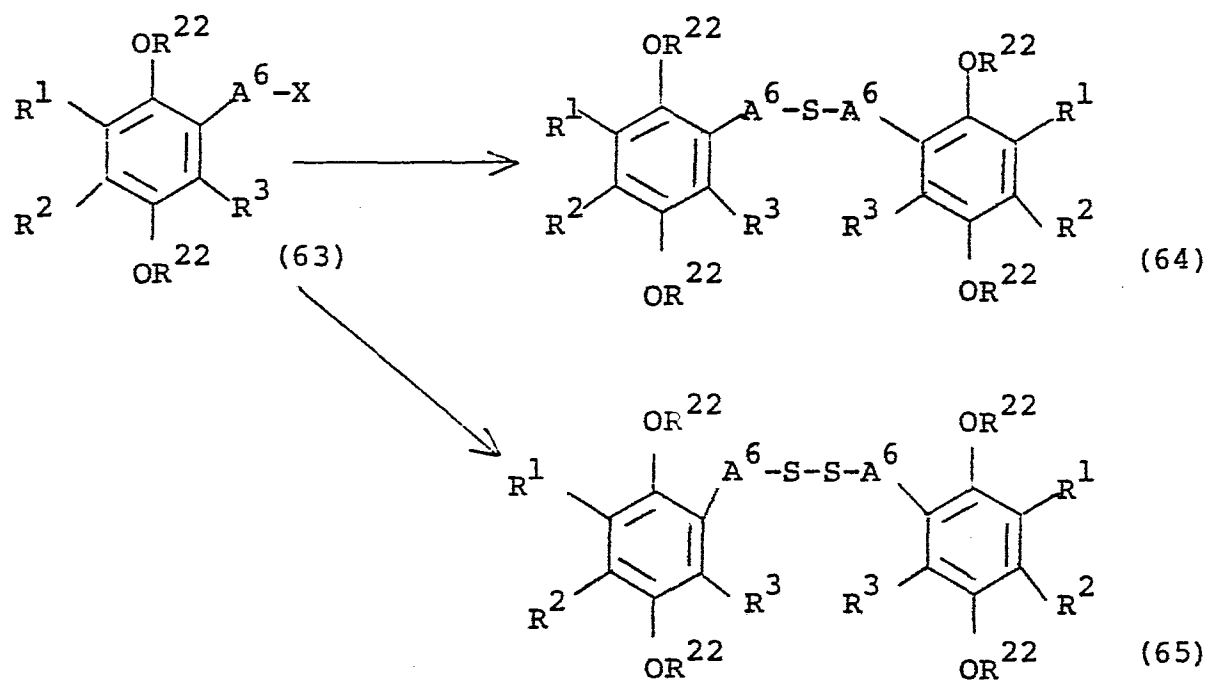


[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 and R^{22} are the same as defined above; either one of Y^1 and Y^2 is a hydroxyl group or a group of the formula $-SH$, or another one is a halogen atom; and A^4 and A^5 are each an alkylene group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms].

Reaction process formula-17 is a reaction for obtaining compound (62) from compound (60) and compound (61) as the starting materials. Thus, compound (62) can be prepared by reaction of compound (60) with compound (61)

- 1 in the presence of a base at a room temperature to 120°C, for about 0.5 to 6 hours. As to the base used in this reaction, sodium hydride, potassium hydride, metallic sodium, metallic potassium and others can be exemplified.
- 5 The ratio of the amount of compound (61) to 1 mole of compound (60) may be 1.0 to 1.2 times the molar quantity of the latter, and the ratio of the amount of the base may be 1.0 to 1.2 times the molar quantity of the latter.

Reaction process formula-18



- 10 [wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^{22} are the same as defined above; and A^6 is an alkylene group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms].

Reaction process formula-18 is a reaction for obtaining compound (64) or (65) from compound (63) as the starting material.

- 15 Thus, compound (63) and sulfide dissolved in

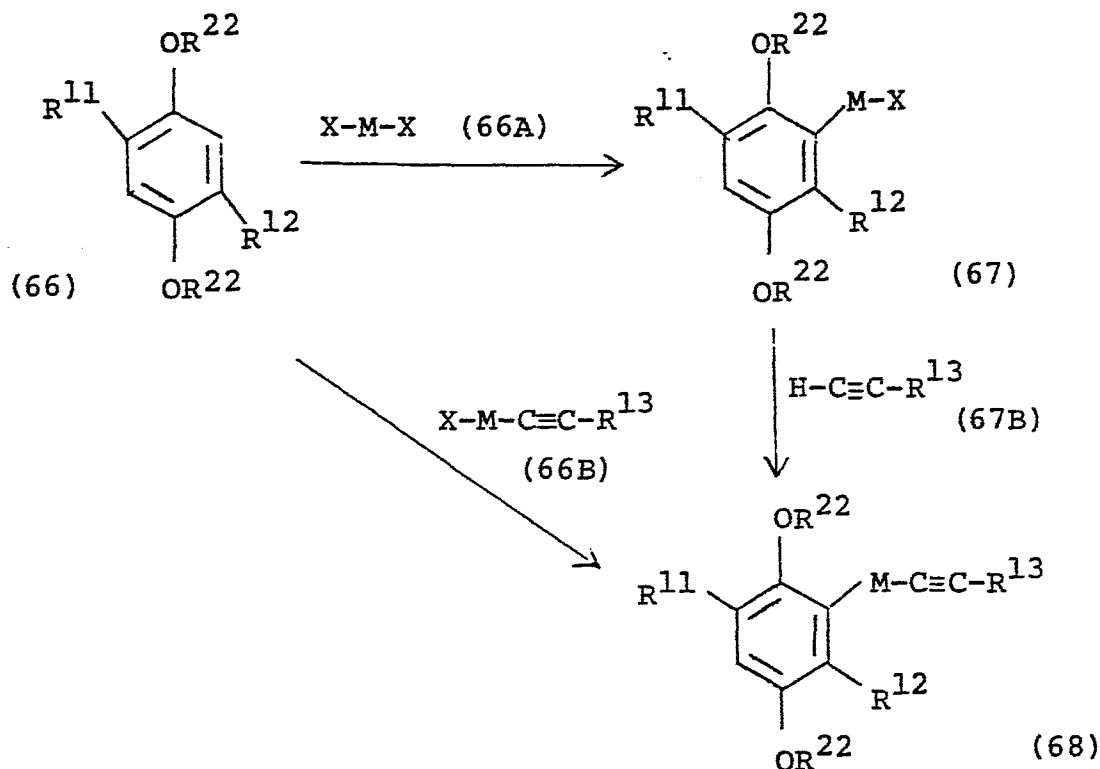
1 an inert solvent as mentioned above, such as ethanol or
DMF, then said solution reacts at about a room temperature
to 120°C for 0.5 to 6 hours to give compound (64) and
(65). As to the sulfide used in this reaction, sodium
5 sulfide, potassium sulfide and others can be exemplified.
When 1 mole of the sulfide is used to 1 mole of compound
(63), then monosulfide compound (64) can be obtained as
the major product, on the other hand, when 2 moles of the
sulfide is used to 1 mole of compound (63), then disulfide
10 compound (65) can be obtained as the major product.

Further, when about equimolar quantity each of
compound (63) and compound (63A) represented by the
following formula,



[wherein E^2 , D and X are the same as defined above],
15 together with the sulfide react under conditions similar
to those employed in the above-mentioned reaction, then
the reaction products are separated, there are obtained
symmetry and non-symmetry forms of compound (65) respec-
tively.

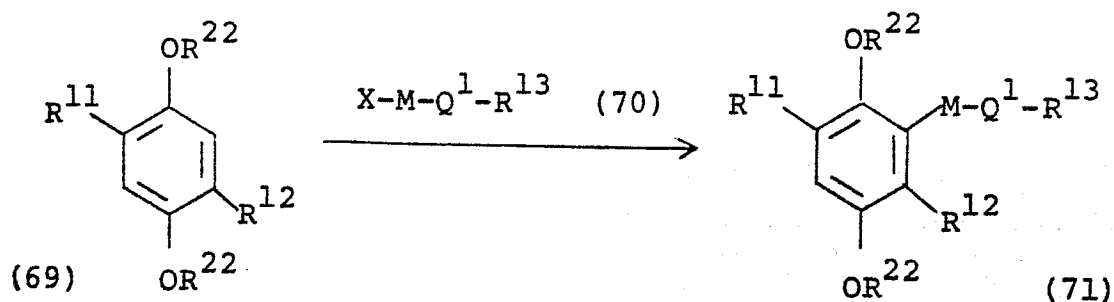
1 Reaction process formula-19



[wherein R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{22} , M , R^{13} and X are the same as defined above].

In reaction process formula-19, the reaction
 5 for preparing compound (67) by reaction of compound (66)
 with compound (66A), the reaction for preparing compound
 (68) by reaction of compound (67) with an acetylene
 compound (67B), and the reaction for preparing compound
 (68) by reaction of compound (66) with an acetylene
 10 compound (66B) can be carried out under reaction conditions
 similar to those employed in reaction process formula-4.

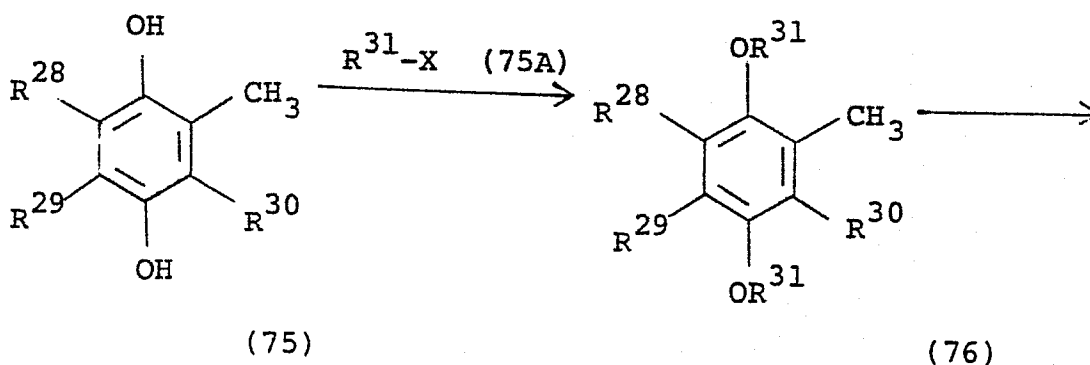
1 Reaction process formula-20



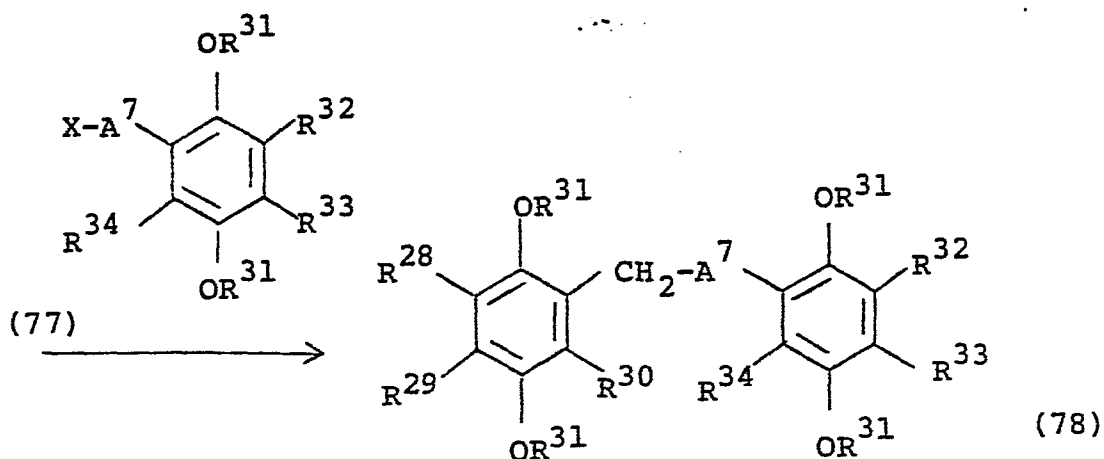
[wherein R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{22} , X and M are the same as defined above; and Q^1 is an ethylene group].

In reaction process formula-20, the reaction of compound (69) with compound (70) can be carried out under reaction conditions similar to those employed in the reaction of compound (11) with compound (12) in reaction process formula-3A.

Reaction process formula-21



0151995



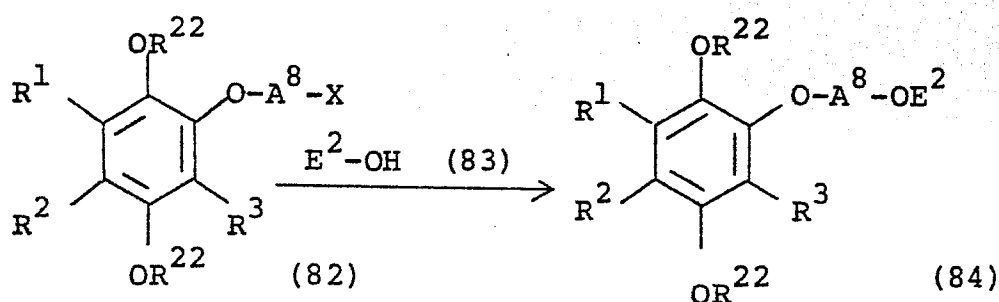
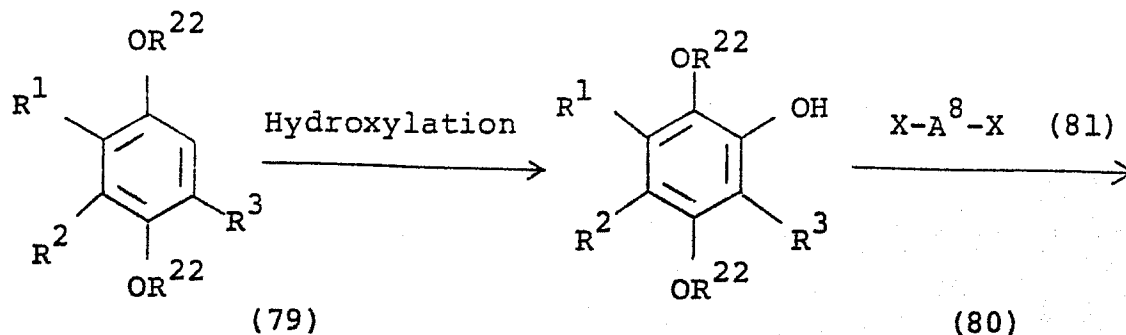
1 [wherein X is a halogen atom; R²⁸, R²⁹, R³⁰, R³², R³³ and R³⁴ are each a lower alkyl group; R³¹ is a methyl group or methoxymethyl group; and A⁷ is an alkylene group having 1 to 11 carbon atoms].

5 In reaction process formula-21, the reaction of hydroquinone derivative (75) with compound (75A) can be carried out under conditions similar to those employed in the reaction for preparing compound (11) from compound (9) in reaction process formula-3A. Furthermore, the

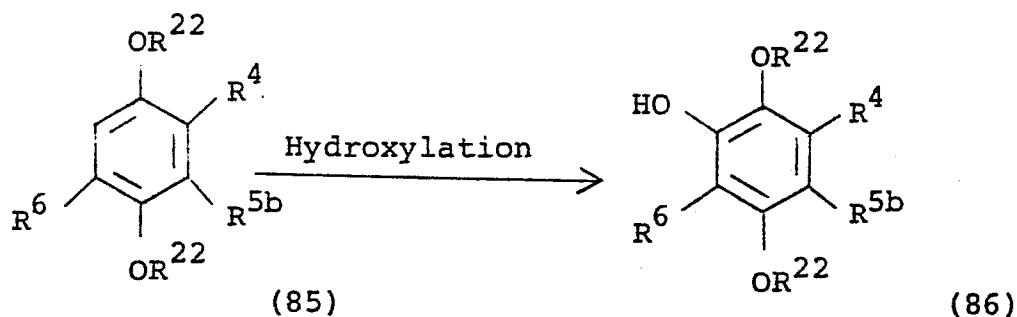
10 reaction of compound (76) with compound (77) can be carried out under conditions similar to those employed in the reaction of compound (11) with compound (12) in reaction process formula-3A.

1 Reaction process formula-22

0151995



Reaction process formula-23



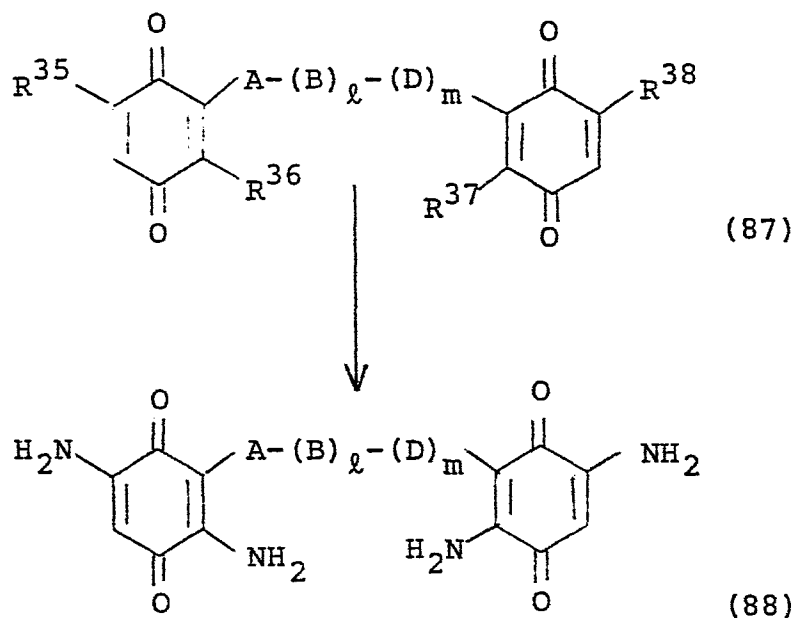
[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^{5b} , R^6 , R^{22} , X and E^2 are the same as defined above; and A^8 is an alkylene group having 1 to 12 carbon atoms].

In reaction process formula-22 and -23, the hydroxylation of compound (79) or compound (85) can be carried out under conditions similar to those employed in the reaction for obtaining the alkali metal compound

1 of compound (11) in reaction process formula-3A, thus
 compound (79) or compound (85) is converted into the
 corresponding alkali metal compound, then oxidized with
 an organic peracid or oxygen gas to give the corresponding
 5 peroxide, next said peroxide is reduced with a reducing
 agent such as sodium bisulfite to give hydroxide (80) or
 (86) respectively.

The reaction of compound (8) with compound (81),
 and the reaction of compound (82) with compound (83) can
 10 be carried out under conditions similar to those employed
 in the reaction of compound (9) with compound (10) in
 reaction process formula-3A.

Reaction process formula-24

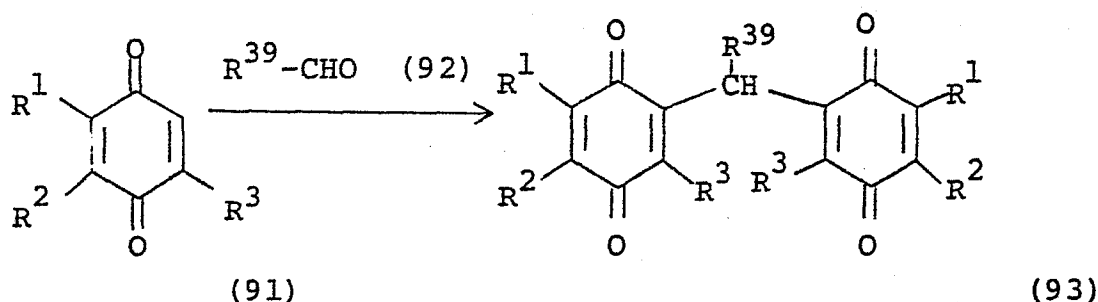


[wherein R^{35} , R^{36} , R^{37} , R^{38} are each a lower alkoxy group;
 15 and \underline{A} , \underline{B} , \underline{D} , \underline{l} and \underline{m} are the same as defined above].

In reaction process formula-24, compound (88)

1 can be obtained by reaction of compound (87) with ammonia
solution in an inert solvent, for example a lower alcohol
such as methanol, ethanol or the like; an ether such as
dioxane, tetrahydrofuran or the like; or other solvent,
5 at a temperature of about 0 to 50°C, for 3 to 12 hours.
The ratio of the amount of ammonia solution to compound
(87) may be over 4 times the molar quantity.

Reaction process formula-25



[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 are the same as defined above; and
 10 R^{39} is a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group having 1 to 11
carbon atoms].

In the reaction process formula-25, a known
compound (91) reacts with an aldehyde (92) in an inert
solvent mentioned-above, in the presence of acid catalyst
15 at a temperature condition of about 0 to 100°C, for 5
minutes to 12 hours, to give compound (93) in which 2
molecules of compound (91) are combined through a group
of the formula $-CH-$ is obtained.



As to the acid catalyst used in this reaction,
 20 organic acid such as acetic acid, formic acid, oxalic acid

1 and others; inorganic acid such as hydrochloric acid,
nitric acid, sulfuric acid and others can be exemplified.

The ratio of the amount of aldehyde (92) to 1
mole of compound (91) may be 0.2 to 1 molar quantity,
5 preferably 0.3 to 0.5 molar quantity, and the ratio of
the amount of the acid catalyst to 1 mole of compound
(91) may be 0.1 to 1 molar quantity.

Among the desired products of the present
invention and the starting materials, those having lower
10 alkoxy group can be prepared by partially or completely
alkylation of the hydroxyl group. As to the alkylating
agent used in this reaction, lower alkyl halides, di-
lower alkyl sulfates, diazomethane and others can be
exemplified.

15 In case of carrying out methylation by using
diazomethane, a compound having hydroxyl group can be
reacted with diazomethane in an inert solvent for example
an ether such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether
or the like, at a temperature condition of 0°C to about
20 a room temperature for 30 minutes to 2 hours. The ratio
of amount of diazomethane may be an equimolar quantity,
preferably 1 to 2 times the molar quantity to one hydroxyl
group.

In case of carrying out alkylation by using a
25 lower alkyl halide, the reaction can be carried out under
conditions similar to those employed in usual dehydro-
halogenating reaction. The above-mentioned reaction can
be carried out under reaction conditions used in the

1 reaction of compound (9) with compound (10) in reaction
process formula-3A.

In case of carrying out alkylation by using a
di-lower alkyl sulfate, the reaction can be carried out
5 in an inert solvent at a temperature condition of 0°C to
about 60°C for about 30 minutes to 6 hours with a di-lower
alkyl sulfate. As to the di-lower alkyl sulfate used
in this reaction, dimethyl sulfate, diethyl sulfate,
di-n-propyl sulfate, di-n-butyl sulfate and others can
10 be exemplified. The ratio of amount of the di-lower
alkyl sulfate may be an equimolar quantity, preferably
1 to 2 times the molar quantity to one hydroxyl group.

By the above-mentioned alkylation, the reaction
product in which the hydroxyl group is partially or
15 completely alkylated can be obtained.

Among the desired products of the present inven-
tion and the starting materials, those having the hydroxyl
groups on the 1,4-benzoquinone ring or/and on the phenyl
ring can be prepared by partial or complete dealkylation
20 of the lower alkoxy groups. The dealkylation reaction
can be carried out in an inert solvent for example an
alcohol such as methanol, ethanol or the like; an ether
such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran or the like, a halogenated
hydrocarbon such as chloroform, methylene chloride or the
25 like, in the presence of an acid catalyst, at room tem-
perature to 100°C, for 30 minutes to 6 hours. As to the
acid used in this reaction, mineral acids such as
hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid or the

1 like; Lewis acids such as boron tribromide, boron trichloride
and others can be exemplified.

In case of partial dealkylation, the reaction
can preferably be conducted in the presence of a Lewis
5 acid. In case of using a mineral acid, the reaction time
may preferably be shortened.

In case of using a Lewis acid, the ratio of
amount of the Lewis acid to one alkoxy group in the
starting material may be 0.2 to 0.5 times the molar
10 quantity.

By the above-mentioned dealkylation, the reaction
product in which the lower alkoxy groups are partially
or completely dealkylated can be obtained.

The above-mentioned alkylation and dealkylation
15 can be carried out repeatedly alone or in combination
thereof.

Furthermore, among the desired products and the
starting materials of the present invention, those having
a group of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ or $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ as for the symbol
20 B or Q can be converted to compounds having a group of
the formula $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ by reduction. The reduction can be
carried out under conditions similar to those employed
in known reduction, preferably under reaction conditions
similar to those employed in a catalytic reduction.

25 As to the catalysts for reduction, those known in
the art can be selected from a wide range and can be used,
for example palladium-carbon, palladium, platinum, Raney-
nickel and others can be exemplified. The ratio of amount

1 of the catalyst is not specifically restricted, ~~and is not~~ **0151995**
in a catalytic amount. The reduction is carried out in
a suitable solvent or without the solvent. As to the
solvent, lower alcohols such as methanol, ethanol and
5 others; esters such as ethyl acetate and others; lower
fatty acids such as acetic acid and others can be exempli-
fied. The reduction is carried out usually under a normal
pressure to 10 atmospheric pressure of hydrogen gas
(preferably under a normal pressure), at room tempera-
10 ture to 100°C (preferably at room temperature), and the
reaction is completed generally within 0.5 to 5-6 hours.

Among the desired products and the starting
materials, those having a group of the formula $\begin{array}{c} -\text{CH}-\text{CH}- \\ \quad \quad \backslash / \\ \quad \quad \text{O} \end{array}$

as for the symbols of B and Q can be prepared by an
15 epoxidation of a corresponding compound having a group
of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ as for the symbols of B and Q.
The epoxidation is carried out by using a peracid. As to
the peracid used in the epoxidation, those known in the
art can be selected from a wide range, for example
20 perbenzoic acid derivatives such as perbenzoic acid, m-
chloroperbenzoic acid and others; peracetic acid derivatives
such as peracetic acid-trifluoroperacetic acid and others;
and an aqueous solution of hydrogen peroxide and others
can be exemplified. The organic peracid is used at least
25 in an equimolar quantity, preferably in an equimolar
quantity to about 1.5 times the molar quantity to 1 mole
of the starting materials. As to the solvent used in the

1 epoxidation, halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene
chloride, chloroform, and others; ketones such as acetone
and others; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene,
toluene and others can be exemplified. The above-mentioned
5 epoxidation is carried out generally at -20 to 50°C,
preferably at 0°C to room temperature, and the reaction
is completed in about 1 to 20 hours. Thus obtained epoxy
compound can be converted into a glycol derivative by
hydrolysis so that the desired products and starting
10 materials having group of the formula $\begin{array}{c} \text{-CH-CH-} \\ | \quad | \\ \text{OH} \quad \text{OH} \end{array}$ in the
molecule are prepared.

Reaction conditions employed in hydrolysis of
epoxide to obtain glycol may be applied to the above-
mentioned reaction, for example, the hydrolysis may be
15 carried out in a suitable solvent in the presence of an
acid. As to the acid used in the reaction, any acid
which can be used in this type of hydrolysis can be
exemplified, specifically, inorganic acids such as
perchloric acid, hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid and
20 others can be exemplified. The amount of the acid used
to the reaction is not specifically restricted and usual
catalytic amount may be used.

Among the desired products and the starting
materials according to the present invention, those having
25 halogen atoms on the phenyl ring can also be prepared by
halogenating substitution reaction in which the hydrogen
atoms on the phenyl ring are converted into halogen
atoms. Said halogen substitution is carried out in a

1 suitable inert solvent with a strong base to prepare the
corresponding organometallic compound, then a halogenating
agent reacts therewith at a temperature range from -100
to 0°C for 3 to 14 hours. As to the solvent, ethers such
5 as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and others; saturated
hydrocarbons such as cyclohexane, n-hexane and others;
polar solvents such as hexamethylphosphoric triamide and
others can be exemplified. As to the strong base, alkyl
metal base such as sec-butyllithium, tert-butyllithium,
10 n-butyllithium-N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine and
others; alkali metals and alkali metal hydride such as
sodium hydride, sodium metal, lithium metal and others
can be exemplified. As to the halogenating agents, N-
halogenosuccinimides such as N-bromosuccinimide, N-
15 chlorosuccinimide, N-iodosuccinimide and others can be
exemplified.

The amount of the halogenating agent and of the
strong base are respectively 1 to 2 times the molar
quantity to the starting materials in case of introducing
20 one halogen atom. In case of introducing 2 or more
number of halogen atoms, 2 times the molar quantity or
more amount of the halogenating agent and of the strong
base may be used as compared with the case of introducing
one halogen atom.

25 Among the desired products and the starting
materials according to the present invention, those
having lower alkylthio groups on the phenyl rings can
also be prepared by substituting lower alkylthio groups

1 for the hydrogen atoms on the phenyl ring. Said substi-
tution can be carried out under conditions similar to
those employed in the above-mentioned halogenating
substitution reaction, except that a compound represented
5 by the general formula (94),



[wherein R^{40} is a lower alkyl group],
is used in place of the halogenating agent.

Among the desired products and the starting
material according to the present invention, those having
10 lower alkoxy carbonyl groups on the phenyl ring can also
be prepared by converting the hydrogen atoms on the phenyl
ring into lower alkoxy carbonyl groups. Said reaction
can be carried out under conditions similar to those
employed in the above-mentioned halogen substitution,
15 except that a compound represented by the general formula
(95),

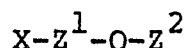


[wherein R^{41} is a lower alkyl group; and X is the same
as defined above],
is used in place of the halogenating agent.

20 Among the desired products and the starting
materials according to the present invention, those having

1 lower alkanoyloxy groups can also be prepared by converting
the hydroxyl groups into lower alkanoyloxy groups. The
reaction can be carried out in a suitable inert solvent,
for example a halogenated hydrocarbon such as dichloroethane,
5 chloroform or the like; an ether such as dioxane, tetra-
hydrofuran or the like; a polar solvent such as pyridine
or the like, by reacting with a lower alkanoylating agent,
in the presence of a base room temperature to about 50°C
for about 1 to 10 hours. As to the base used in this
10 reaction, those used as deacidifying agents for example
tertiary amines such as diisopropylethylamine, triethyl-
amine, pyridine and others; base such as sodium hydrogen
carbonate, sodium acetate, potassium acetate and others
can be exemplified. As to the lower alkanoylating agents
.5 used in this reaction, lower alkanoyl halides, lower
alkanoic acid anhydrides and others can be exemplified.
The ratio of amount of the lower alkanoylating agent may
be at least an equimolar quantity, preferably 1 to 3 times
the molar quantity to one hydroxyl group in the starting
10 material.

Among the desired products and the starting
materials according to the present invention, those
having hydroxy-lower alkyl groups on the phenyl ring can
also be prepared by first reacting a corresponding compound
15 having hydrogen atoms on the phenyl ring with a compound
represented by the general formula (96),



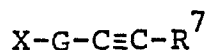
(96)

1 [wherein X is a halogen atom, Z^1 is a lower alkylene
group, and Z^2 is a protecting group],
then the protecting group is removed from the reaction
product. The reaction can be carried out under conditions
5 similar to those employed in the reaction of compound (11)
with compound (12) in reaction process formula-3A. As to
the protecting group, tetrahydropyranyl group and others
can be exemplified. The above-mentioned reaction for
removal of the protecting group can be carried out under
10 conditions similar to those employed in the demethoxy-
methylation in reaction process formula-1.

When any protecting group is required to a
compound having hydroxy-lower alkyl group as mentioned
above for the purpose of using such compound in various
15 reactions, the above-mentioned demethoxymethylation may
not be conducted and such compound may be used to the
desired reaction, or may be supplemented another suitable
protecting group newly upon request.

Among the desired products and the starting
20 material according to the present invention, those having
lower alkyl groups on the phenyl ring can be prepared by
reaction of a corresponding compound having hydrogen atoms
on the phenyl ring with a lower alkyl halide. The reac-
tion can be carried out under conditions similar to those
25 employed in the reaction of compound (11) with compound
(12) in reaction process formula-3A.

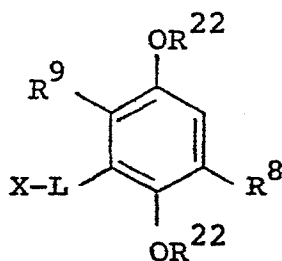
Using a compound represented by the general
formula (97),



(97)

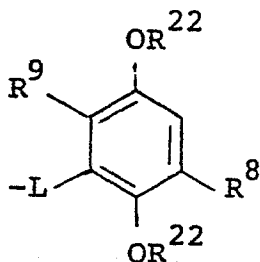
- 1 wherein X, G and R⁷ are the same as defined above, in
place of the above-mentioned lower alkyl halide, under
conditions similar to those used in the above reaction,
among the desired products and the starting materials
5 according to the present invention those having a group
of the formula -G-C≡C-R⁷ can be prepared.

Furthermore, using a compound represented by
the general formula (98),



(98)

- [wherein X, L, R⁸, R⁹ and R²² are the same as defined
10 above],
in place of the above-mentioned lower alkyl halide, under
conditions similar to those used in the above reaction,
among the desired products and the starting materials
according to the present invention those having a group
15 of the formula



can be prepared.

1 In carrying out the above-mentioned reactions,
when a compound having hydroxyl groups or amino groups
is used, the hydroxyl groups or amino groups may be first
protected with protecting groups similar to those generally
5 employed in these type of reactions, then such protecting
groups are removed from the protected groups.

As to the protecting groups for hydroxyl group,
methoxymethyl group, tetrahydropyranyl group, benzyl
group, tri(lower alkyl)silyl group and others can be
10 exemplified, further as to the protecting groups for
amino group, tert-butoxycarbonyl group, benzyloxycarbonyl
group and others can be exemplified.

In case of introducing methoxymethyl group as
to the protecting group for hydroxyl group, the reaction
15 can be carried out under conditions similar to those
employed in the reaction of compound (9) with compound
(10) in reaction process formula-3A. In case of introduc-
ing tetrahydropyranyl group, the reaction can be carried
out in a suitable solvent for a halogenated hydrocarbon
20 such as methylene chloride or the like; a saturated
hydrocarbon such as n-hexane, in the presence of p-
toluenesulfonic acid or a pyridine salt thereof or a
strong acidic ion-exchange resin such as Amberlist H-15
(a trademark for a series of ion-exchange resins
25 manufactured by Rohm & Haas Co., Philadelphia, Pa.,
U.S.A.) or the like, with tetrahydropyran at room
temperature to 60°C, for 1 to 5 hours. By using 1 to 2
times molar quantity of tetrahydropyran to 1 mole of the

- 1 hydroxy group, tetrahydropyranyl group can be introduced.
In case of introducing benzyl group or tri(lower alkyl)-
silyl group, the reaction can be carried out under
conditions similar to those employed in the reaction
5 process formula-3A, except that a benzyl halide such as
benzyl chloride or the like; or a tri(lower alkyl)silyl
halide such as tri(lower alkyl)silyl chloride is used in
place of compound (10).

- In case of introducing tert-butoxycarbonyl group
10 as to the protecting group for amino group, the reaction
can be carried out in a water-soluble organic solvent
such as alcohol or the like in the presence of sodium
hydroxide or triethylamine, by adding di-tert-butyl
dicarbonate or 2-tert-butoxycarbonyloximino-2-phenyl-
15 acetonitril at 0°C to room temperature for 10 minutes
to 5 hours. By using 1 to 2 times the molar quantity of
tert-butoxycarbonyl group to 1 mole of the amino group,
tert-butoxycarbonyl group can be introduced. In case of
introducing benzyloxycarbonyl group, the reaction can
20 be carried out in a water-soluble organic solvent such
as alcohol or the like in the presence of sodium hydroxide
or sodium carbonate, by adding benzyl chloroformate at
0°C to room temperature for 30 minutes to 5 hours. By
using 1 to 2 times the molar quantity of benzyloxycarbonyl
25 group to 1 mole of the amino group, benzyloxycarbonyl
group can be introduced.

In case of removing the methoxymethyl group
from the hydroxyl group protected with methoxymethyl group,

1 the reaction can be carried out under conditions similar
to those employed in the demethoxymethylation of reaction
process formula-1 and -2. In case of removing the
tetrahydropyranyl group, the reaction can be carried out
5 in a suitable inert solvent for example an alcohol such
as methanol, ethanol or the like, in the presence of an
organic acid such as p-toluenesulfonic acid, acetic acid
or the like; or an inorganic acid such as boric acid; an
ion-exchange resin such as Amberlist H-15, Dowex 50W-X8
10 (a trademark for a series of synthetic ion-exchange resins
manufactured by Dow Chemical Co., Midland, Michigan,
U.S.A.) or the like, at room temperature to 100°C for
1 to 5 hours. In case of removing benzyl group or tri-
(lower alkyl)silyl group, the reaction can be carried
15 out under conditions similar to those employed in the
debenzylation or detri(lower alkyl)silylation in reaction
process formula-9.

In case of removing the tert-butoxycarbonyl
group or benzyloxycarbonyl group from the amino group
20 protected with tert-butoxycarbonyl group or benzylcarbonyl
group, the reaction can be carried out in an inert solvent
for example ethyl acetate, benzene, ethanol, acetic acid,
dioxane or the like, by using about 10 times the equimolar
quantity of hydrogen chloride at room temperature for
25 30 minutes to 1 hour; or treated with trifluoroacetic
acid at room temperature for 1 hour; or treated with
trimethylsilyl iodide in chloroform or acetonitrile at
room temperature for 30 minutes. In case of removing the

1 benzyloxycarbonyl group the reaction can be carried out
in an organic solvent for example an alcohol; or ammonia,
by catalytically reducing in the presence of palladium-
carbon, palladium black or the like at -50°C to 100°C for
5 30 minutes to 10 hours, so that debenzyloxycarbonylation
can be proceeded.

Some of the desired products according to the
present invention can be isolated from a plant as follows.
Thus, 3-(Z-10-pentadecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone and 5-
10 methoxy-2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-3-(cis-8-tridecenyl)-1,4-
benzoquinone can be extracted and isolated from a plant
of Ardisia japonica (Thunb.) Blume originated in Japan,
China and other countries. In that, leaves, stems, roots
and fruits (preferably stems and roots) of Ardisia japonica
15 (Thunb.) Blume are extracted with a solvent for example
a lower alcohol such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol
or the like; an aromatic hydrocarbon such as benzene,
toluene, xylene or the like; a halogenated hydrocarbon
such as chloroform, dichloromethane, dichloroethane or
20 the like; an ether such as diethyl ether, dioxane,
tetrahydrofuran or the like; an aliphatic hydrocarbon
such as n-hexane, cyclohexane, n-heptane or the like, and
the extract is concentrated under reduced pressure to
obtain the primary extract. A method for isolating the
25 above-mentioned desired compound from the primary
extract is not specifically restricted and any known
method applying physico-chemical properties of the compound
can be employed. Thus, the isolation can be carried out

1 by, for example, a method applying the difference of the
solubility between the compound and impurities, a method
applying the difference of the adsorptive affinity to a
common adsorbent such as activated carbon, XAD-2, silica
5 gel; ion-exchange resins or Sephadex products, or a
method applying the difference of the distribution
coefficients between the two liquid phases, or combinations
of these methods. More specifically, the primary extract
is treated by a distributional solvent extraction method,
10 for example the primary extract is dissolved in a mixture
of a water-soluble organic solvent with water, such as
a mixture of methanol-water (1:4 by volume/volume), then
the solution is extracted with a solvent such as n-hexane,
benzene, ethyl acetate, diethyl ether, chloroform or the
15 like, further the resultant extract is concentrated under
a reduced pressure, and the concentrate is treated by a
column chromatography. As to the carrier used in the
column chromatography, any one employed in usual separation
method can be applied, for example ion-exchange
20 resins, gel filtration carriers and others such as silica
gel, activated alumina, silver nitrate-silica gel, calcium
phosphate, activated carbon, Florisil (a trademark for
powdered magnesia-silica gel, manufacture by Floridin Co.,
Pittsburgh, Pa., U.S.A.) magnesia, styrene-type polymer
25 resins, Dowex ion-exchange resins (a trademark for a
series of ion-exchange resins manufactured by Dow Chemical
Co., Midland, Michigan, U.S.A.), Amberlite (a trademark
for a series of ion-exchange resins manufactured by

1 Rohm & Haas Co., Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A.), ion exchange
cellulose can be exemplified. As to the eluents used in
the isolation procedure, any solvent for example n-hexane,
benzene, diethyl ether, chloroform, ethyl acetate,
5 acetone, methanol, ethanol, water, an aqueous solution
of acetic acid, an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid
and others can be exemplified, and these solvent can be
used singly or in the form of a mixed solvent thereof.
After purifying the desired compound by the column
10 chromatography, the compound can be further purified,
upon request by several purification and isolation methods
for example precipitation method, solvent extraction
method, dilution method, recrystallization method, high
speed liquid chromatography, gas chromatography, liquid
15 drop counter current partition chromatography, thin
layer chromatography, distillation, gel filtration and
others. On the other hand, the primary extract may be
purified and isolated by method of column chromatography
without treated through a distributional solvent extraction.

20 According to the present invention, 16-(2-
hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinone-3-yl)-1-(2-hydroxy-5-
methoxy-6-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone-3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene,
1-(2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinone-3-yl)-16-(3,5-
dihydroxy-4-methylphenyl)-Z-8-hexadecene and 1-(2-
25 hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinone-3-yl)-16-(3,5-
dihydroxyphenyl)-Z-8-hexadecene are isolated from Ardisia
Sieboldii Miq. originated in Japan, China and other
countries, through the following procedures. Thus, leaves,

1 branches, woods, barks, roots, skins of root, fruits,
seeds (preferably leaves) are extracted with a solvent,
for example the solvent used in the extraction from the
above-mentioned Ardisia japonica (Thunb.) Blume, and the
5 extract is concentrated under a reduced pressure to
obtain the primary extract. Then this primary extract
is further extracted by a method of distributional solvent
extraction with a solvent same as used in case of the
extraction from Ardisia japonica (Thunb.) Blume, and the
10 resulting extract is concentrated under a reduced
pressure to obtain the secondary extract. The secondary
extract is purified by means of a column chromatography.
As to the carriers and the eluent for this purpose, those
used in the purification from Ardisia japonica (Thunb.)
15 Blume can also be employed. After purifying the desired
compounds by means of column chromatography, the compounds
may further be purified, upon request by several purification
as shown in the case of the extraction of Ardisia
japonica (Thunb.) Blume.

20 Among the desired compounds of the present
invention, those having acidic groups can be able to
form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with basic com-
pounds. As to the basic compounds, metal hydroxides such
as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide
25 and others; alkali metal carbonates and hydrogen carbonates
such as sodium carbonate, sodium hydrogen carbonate and
others; alkali metal alcoholates such as sodium methylate,
potassium ethylate and others; ammonia; amines such as

1 triethylamine, tripropylamine and others can be exemplified.
Furthermore, among the desired compounds of the present
invention, those having basic groups can be able to form
pharmaceutically acceptable salts with acids. As to the
5 acids, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, oxalic acid,
citric acid, succinic acid and others can be exemplified.

The desired products prepared respectively in
the above-mentioned steps can easily be isolated and
purified by usual separation means. Furthermore, the
10 active ingredient, 5-lipoxygenase inhibitor of the present
invention may preferably be purified finally. As to the
purification and isolation methods, solvent extraction,
dilution method, recrystallization, distillation, adsorption
chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, gel-permeation
15 chromatography and others can be exemplified.

The desired products of the present invention
are used in the form of generally acceptable pharmaceutical
compositions which are prepared by using diluents and
excipients such as fillers, bulking agents, binders,
20 wetting agents, disintegrating agents, surfactants,
lubricants and the like. Administration unit forms of
these pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention
can be varied and selected so as to meet various thera-
peutical purposes. Typical forms of the pharmaceutical
25 compositions can be exemplified such as tablets, aerosols,
pills, powders, liquids, suspensions, emulsions, granules,
capsules, suppositories, injections (liquids, suspensions
and others) and the like.

1 In shaping into the form of tablets, those known
as the carriers in this field can widely be applied for
example, excipients such as lactose, purified sugar,
sodium chloride, glucose, urea, starch, calcium carbonate,
5 kaolin, crystalline cellulose, silicic acid and others;
binders such as water, ethanol, propanol, simple syrup,
a glucose solution, starch solution, gelatin solution,
carboxymethyl cellulose, shellac, methyl cellulose,
potassium phosphate, polyvinylpyrrolidone and others;
10 disintegrating agents such as dried starch, sodium
alginate, agar-agar powder, laminaria powder, sodium
hydrogen carbonate, calcium carbonate, a fatty acid ester
of polyoxyethylene sorbitan, sodium laurylsulfate,
monoglyceride of stearic acid, starch, lactose and
15 others; disintegration inhibitors such as purified sugar,
stearin, cacao butter, hydrogenated oils and others;
absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium base,
sodium lauryl-sulfate and others; wetting agents such
as glycerin, starch and others; adsorption accelerators
20 such as starch, lactose, kaolin, bentonite, colloidal
silicic acid and others; and lubricants such as purified
talcum powder, stearic acid salts, boric acid powder,
polyethylene glycol and others can be exemplified. If
necessary, the tablets can further be coated with usual
25 coating film to make them into coated tablets, for example
sugar-coated tablets, gelatin film-coated tablets, enteric
film-coated tablets, film-coated tablets, or double-
layered tablets, multiple layers tablets and others.

1 In shaping into the form of pills, those known as the
carriers in this field can widely be applied for example,
excipients such as glucose, lactose, starch, cacao butter,
hydrogenated vegetable oils, kaolin, talcum powder and
5 others; binders such as powdered gum arabic, powdered
tragacanth gum, gelatin, ethanol and others; disintegrat-
ing agent such as laminaria, agar-agar powder and others.
In shaping into the form of suppositories, those known in
this field can widely be applied for example, polyethylene
10 glycol, cacao butter, a higher alcohol, an ester of a
higher alcohol, gelatin, semi-synthesized glyceride and
others. In case of preparing injections, solutions and
suspensions being prepared are sterilized, and they are
preferably as isotonic to the blood. In preparing into
15 the form of liquids, emulsions and suspensions, those
known as the diluents in this field can widely be applied,
for example water, ethanol, propylene glycol, ethoxylated
isostearyl alcohol, polyoxylated isostearyl alcohol, a
polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid ester, and others.
20 In case of preparing isotonic solutions, sufficient amount
of sodium chloride, glucose or glycerin may be added to
make the solution to be isotonic to the blood. The
pharmaceutical compositions for injection preparation
may further be contain usual dissolving agents, buffer
25 solutions, analgesic agents or the like if necessary.
The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention
may also be contain coloring agents, preservatives,
perfumes, seasoning agents, sweetening agents and others,

1 as well as contain other medicines, if necessary.

In shaping into the form of aerosols, those known as the dispersing agents, propellants in this field can widely be applied. As to the dispersing agents, 5 lecithins such as soybean lecithin, egg yolk lecithin or the like; fatty acids such as oleic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid or the like; sorbitans such as sorbitan trioleate, sorbitan monooleate and the like can be exemplified. As to the propellants, usual inflammable 10 liquified gases such as Freon-11, Freon-12, Freon-114 (trademarks for a series of fluorocarbon products manufactured by E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, Del., U.S.A.) and others can be exemplified.

The amount of the desired product according to 15 the present invention to be contained as the active ingredient in the pharmaceutical composition is not specifically restricted and can be selected from a wide range, generally 1 to 70% by weight, preferably 1 to 30% by weight may be used.

20 Administration method of the above-mentioned pharmaceutical composition is not specifically restricted and can be administered through a suitable method for the respective types of administration forms, depending upon age of the patient, distinction of the sex and other 25 conditions, conditions of the patient and others. For example, tablets, pills, liquids, suspensions, emulsions, granules and capsules are administered orally; injections are administered intravenously singly or as a mixture

1 with usual injectable transfusions such as a glucose
solution, an amino acids solutions, and others; and if
necessary the injections are administered singly intra-
muscularly, intracutaneously, subcutaneously or
5 intraperitoneally; and the suppositories are administered
into rectum; and the aerosols are administered into the
bronchus by spraying through the mouth or the nose.

The dosage of the desired products of the present
invention may suitably be selected depending upon the
10 method for administration, age of the patient, distinction
of sex and other conditions, and conditions of the symptoms,
and generally the active ingredient can be administered
in about 0.005 to 10 mg, preferably 0.1 to 1 mg/kg of the
body weight/day.

15 The present invention will be illustrated more
specifically by way of showing the following examples, in
which the preparations of compounds to be used as the
starting materials will be shown in Reference Examples,
and the preparations of the desired products will be
20 shown in Examples. Furthermore, examples of pharmaceutical
compositions as well as pharmacological test results are
shown. The present invention, however will not be
restricted to these examples.

Reference Example 1

25 10 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
benzene was dissolved in 300 ml of tetrahydrofuran, and
the solution was cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-acetone

1 bath. To this cooled solution was added dropwise 35 ml
of sec-butyllithium (1.3M-cyclohexane solution) and was
stirred for 30 minutes. Furthermore, 15 ml of 1,5-
dibromopentane (0.11 mole) was added dropwise thereto,
5 next 12 g of sodium iodide and 20 ml of hexamethyl-
phosphoric triamide was added to the reaction mixture.
The whole reaction mixture was stirred at room tempera-
ture for 12 hours. Tetrahydrofuran was removed under
reduced pressure, and the residue thus obtained was
10 dissolved in 1,000 ml of a mixed solvent of benzene-ether
(1:1). The organic layer was washed 4 times with 200 ml
of water, and 4 times with a saturated sodium chloride
aqueous solution, and was dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate.
15 The solvent was removed by evaporation under
a reduced pressure, and the residue obtained was treated
by a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 8 cm x
length 30 cm, solvent: ethyl acetate:n-hexane = 1:4,
"Wakogel C-200") to yield 11.24 g (yield = 71.2%) of
20 1-(5-bromopentyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
benzene. Oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

1.56 (4H, brm), 1.88 (2H, brm), 2.65 (2H, brt,
J=6.8Hz), 3.40 (2H, t, J=6.8Hz), 3.52 (3H, s),
3.58 (3H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 5.02 (2H, s),
5.17 (2H, s), 6.65 (1H, s).

1 Reference Example 2

By a method as described in Reference Example 1 except that 1,9-dibromononane was used in place of 1,5-dibromopentane, there was prepared 1-(9-bromononyl)-
5 2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene. Oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

1.2 - 1.7 (12H, brm), 1.82 (2H, brm), 2.70
(2H, brt, $J=6.9\text{Hz}$), 3.40 (2H, t, $J=6.9\text{Hz}$),
3.53 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.79 (6H, s),
5.02 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.64 (1H, s).

Reference Example 3

10 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)benzene was dissolved in 500 ml of tetrahydrofuran,
10 then to this solution was added 7.01 ml (46.44 mM) of
N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine and the whole mix-
ture was cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-acetone bath. To
this cooled mixture was added dropwise 29.1 ml of n-
butyllithium (1.6M-hexane solution), then stirred for
15 30 minutes. Next, 26.4 ml (2.091M solution) of tetra-
hydrofuran solution of ethylene oxide and 0.5 ml of boron
trifluoride-diethyl ether ($\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$) were added to the
reaction mixture. 10 Minutes after, the dry ice-acetone
bath was removed from the reaction equipment, then 2
20 hours later, the reaction mixture was concentrated to
obtain the residue and 500 ml of diethyl ether was added
thereto, and washed 4 times with 200 ml of water, further

1 washed 4 times with 200 ml of a saturated sodium chloride
aqueous solution, next dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate. After removal of the solvent under reduced
pressure, the residue was treated by a silica gel column
5 chromatography [diameter 6 cm x length 30 cm, eluent:
ethyl acetate:n-hexane = (2:3), "Wakogel C-200"] to
yield 8.5 g of 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene. Colorless needless crystals.
Melting point: 121 - 123°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

3.01 (3H, t, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 3.51 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H,
s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.80 (2H, t, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 3.82
(3H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.13 (2H, s), 6.65 (1H, s).

10 Reference Example 4

1.3 Grams (4.3 mM) of 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,5-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene was dissolved
in 15 ml of dichloromethane, then under ice-cooling
condition, 1 g of pyridinium chlorochromate was added
15 thereto and the reaction mixture was stirred at a room
temperature for 10 hours. After filtration, the filtrate
was concentrated under a reduced pressure, and the residue
obtained was treated by a silica gel column chromatography
(diameter 3 cm x length 15 cm, eluent: 30% ethyl acetate:
20 n-hexane, "Wakogel C-200") to yield 1 g of 2-[2,5-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]acetoaldehyde.
Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

3.49 (2H, d, $J=2.1\text{Hz}$), 3.50 (3H, s), 3.55 (3H, s),
3.76 (3H, s), 3.80 (3H, s), 5.01 (2H, s), 5.17
(2H, s), 6.78 (1H, s), 9.67 (1H, t, $J=2.1\text{Hz}$).

1 Reference Example 5

351 Milligrams (1.36 mM) of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 1 ml of hexa-
5 methylphosphoric triamide, and the solution was cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-acetone bath. Then 1.60 ml (1.05M cyclohexane solution, 1.68 mM) of sec-butyllithium was added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 30 minutes. Next, a tetrahydrofuran solution containing 334 mg
10 (1.11 mM) of 2-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-phenyl]acetoaldehyde in 2 ml of tetrahydrofuran was added thereto and stirred for 8 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under a reduced pressure, and the residue obtained was purified by a silica gel column chromatography
15 (diameter 2 cm x length 10 cm, eluent: 40% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to yield 503 mg of 1,2-bis[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]ethanol. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

2.99 (1H, dd, $J=8.2, 2.5\text{Hz}$), 3.12 (1H, dd,
 $j=8.2, 2.5\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.55 (3H, s),
3.63 (3H, s), 3.76 (1H, dd, $J=2.5, 2.0\text{Hz}$), 3.80
(3H, s), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.82 (3H, s), 3.90 (3H, s),

5.16 - 5.00 (4H, m), 5.16 (4H, br.s), 6.70
(1H, s), 6.72 (1H, s).

1 Reference Example 6

2.7 Grams (9.0 mM) of 2-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]acetoaldehyde was dissolved in 80 ml of benzene, then to this solution was added 1.56 g
5 (10.8 mM) of Meldrum's acid (2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxane-4,6-dione) and 2.18 g (21.6 mM) of triethylamine were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. 100 Milliliters of benzene was added to the reaction mixture and washed twice with
10 200 ml of water and further washed twice with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then the benzene solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The benzene solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by a silica gel
15 column chromatography (diameter 5 cm x length 15 cm, eluent: 30% ethyl acetatehexane, "Wakogel C-200") to yield 2.9 g of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-phenyl]-2-(2,2-dimethyl-4,6-dioxo-1,3-dioxan-5-ylidene)-ethane. Light yellow indefinite form powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

1.77 (6H, s), 3.51 (3H, s), 3.52 (3H, s),
3.76 (3H, s), 3.84 (3H, s), 4.35 (2H, d, J=
6.5Hz), 5.03 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.75 (1H, s),
7.82 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz).

1 Reference Example 7

0151995

2.9 Grams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-methoxy)phenyl]-2-(2,2-dimethyl-4,6-dioxo-1,3-dioxan-5-ylidene)ethane was dissolved in a mixed solvent of
5 90 ml of methanol with 90 ml of ethyl acetate, then under an ice-cooled condition, 3 g of sodium boron hydride was added thereto. 1 Hour later, the reaction mixture was concentrated under a reduced pressure, to the residue obtained was added 300 ml of ethyl acetate, and this
10 mixture was washed twice with 200 ml of water, further washed twice with 200 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The dehydrated ethyl acetate solution was concentrated under a reduced pressure to obtain the
15 residue, and the residue was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 20 ml of ethanol with 40 ml of pyridine, then a catalytic amount of copper powder was added thereto and the mixture was heated at 100°C in an oil bath and stirred for 8 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under
20 a reduced pressure, to the residue thus obtained was added 300 ml of ethyl acetate, then the solution was washed twice with 200 ml of a diluted aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid (pH 3), further washed 4 times with 200 ml of water, next washed twice with 200 ml of a
25 saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 5 cm x

1 length 15 cm, eluent: 40% ethyl acetate-n-hexane solution,
"Wakogel C-200") to yield 1.9 g of ethyl 4-[2,5-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]butyrate.

Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

1.24 (3H, t, $J=7.8\text{Hz}$), 1.92 (2H, m), 2.37 (2H,
t, $J=8.0\text{Hz}$), 2.75 (2H, t, $J=8.0\text{Hz}$), 3.56 (3H, s),
3.58 (3H, s), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.11 (2H, q,
 $J=7.8\text{Hz}$), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.67 (1H, s).

5 Reference Example 8

1.9 Grams of ethyl 4-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]butyrate was dissolved in 60 ml
of tetrahydrofuran, then under an ice-cooled condition,
800 mg of lithium aluminium hydride was added thereto
10 and stirred for 1 hour. Under an ice-cooled condition,
20 ml of ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture,
then concentrated under a reduced pressure. To the
residue thus obtained was added 300 ml of ethyl acetate,
washed twice with 200 ml of water, then washed twice with
15 200 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution,
and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Concentrated
under a reduced pressure, thus 1.43 g of theus obtained
alcohol was dissolved in 30 ml of dichloromethane, under
an ice-cooled condition, 0.9 ml of triethylamine and
20 0.4 ml of methanesulfonyl chloride acid were added thereto
and stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 200 Milli-
liters of dichloromethane was added the reaction mixture,

1 then washed twice with water, and washed twice with a
saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried
over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Concentrated under
reduced pressure to yield 1.5 g of 4-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
5 bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]butyl methanesulfonate. Color-
less oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

1.9 - 1.6 (4H, m), 2.75 (2H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 2.97
(3H, s), 3.56 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H,
s), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.25 (2H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 5.01
(2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.68 (1H, s).

Reference Example 9

1.5 Grams of 4-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)phenyl]butyl methanesulfonate was dissolved in
10 a mixed solvent of 40 ml of acetone with 4 ml of hexa-
methylphosphoric triamide, then 2 g of sodium iodide was
added to thereto and the whole mixture was heated at
70°C in an oil bath and stirred for 1.5 hours. After
the completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture was
15 concentrated under a reduced pressure, then 200 ml of
diethyl ether was added thereto, and washed twice with
100 ml of water, further washed twice with 100 ml of a
saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, and dried
over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Concentrated under
20 reduced pressure to yield 1.3 g of 1-(4-iodobutyl)-2,5-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene. Colorless oily
substance.

0151995

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

2.0 - 1.6 (4H, m), 2.70 (2H, t, $J=7.8\text{Hz}$), 3.23
(2H, t, $J=7.8\text{Hz}$), 3.56 (3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s),
3.80 (6H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s),
6.65 (1H, s).

1 Reference Example 10

30 Grams (0.116 moles) of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene was dissolved in 1200 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and 300 ml of hexamethyl-
5 phosphoric triamide, and the solution was cooled to -78°C under argon gas stream. Next, 99.4 ml (1.2 equimolar quantity) of sec-butyllithium (1.4 M solution) was added dropwise and the reaction mixture was stirred additionally. 30 Minutes later, 100 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran
10 solution of formaldehyde (containing about 5 g of formaldehyde, which is corresponding to 1.5 times the molar quantity) was added dropwise, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was gradually raised from -78°C to room temperature, then the mixture was stirred
15 continuously for 4 hours at room temperature. Tetrahydrofuran was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, to the residue thus obtained was added a mixed solvent of 500 ml of benzene with 500 ml of diethyl ether, then the organic layer was washed four times with 300 ml
20 of water, next washed three times with 200 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution. After concentrating the solution, the residue thus obtained was treated by a

1 silica gel column chromatography (diameter 5 cm x length
30 cm), and eluted with 20% ethyl acetate-n-hexane
solution, then with 30% ethyl acetate-n-hexane solution
to yield 17.8 g of desired product of 2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
5 bis(methoxymethoxy)phenylmethanol. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

3.10 (1H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H,
s), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 4.72 (2H, d,
 $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 5.05 (2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.76
(1H, s).

Reference Example 11

5 Grams (0.017 mole) of 2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
bis(methoxymethoxy)phenylmethanol was dissolved in 100
ml of carbon tetrachloride, then 9.90 g (2 times the
10 molar quantity) of triphenylphosphine was added to this
solution and the reaction mixture was refluxed under
nitrogen gas stream for 8 hours. Then 500 ml of diethyl
ether was added to the reaction mixture, the precipitates
formed were removed by filtration, and the filtrate was
15 concentrated, then was treated on a silica gel column
chromatography (diameter 3.2 cm x length 13.5 cm), and
eluted with first with benzene, next with 10% ethyl
acetate-benzene solution to yield 4.2 g of the desired
product of 1-chloromethyl-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
20 methoxy)benzene. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

3.50 (3H, s), 3.60 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s),

3.89 (3H, s), 4.72 (2H, s), 5.10 (2H, s), 5.13
(2H, s), 6.75 (1H, s).

1 Reference Example 12

10 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
benzene was dissolved in 500 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran
and 50 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide. Next 7 ml
5 of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA) was added
thereto, and under argon gas stream, the reaction mixture
was cooled to -78°C. Then 30 ml of n-butyllithium (1.6 M
solution) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and
stirred for 30 minutes. Next, 10 ml of anhydrous N,N-
10 dimethylformamide (DMF) was added, further 0.5 ml of
boron trifluoride-diethyl ether ($\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$) (47% ether
solution) was added as the reaction accelerator to the
reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at -78°C
for 2 hours. The temperature of the reaction mixture
15 was elevated to room temperature, then the solvent was
removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, to the
residue thus obtained was added 300 ml of benzene and
300 ml of diethyl ether, then the organic layer was
washed 4 times with 200 ml of water, and further washed
20 three times with 100 ml of a saturated sodium chloride
aqueous solution. After concentrated the organic layer
under reduced pressure, the resultant residue was treated
on a silica gel column chromatography, and eluted with
20% ethyl acetate-n-hexane solution to yield 6 g of 2,5-
25 dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzaldehyde. Light

0151995

1 yellow powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

3.53 (3H, s), 3.56 (3H, s), 3.84 (3H, s),
3.87 (3H, s), 5.10 (2H, s), 5.20 (2H, s), 7.03
(1H, s), 10.42 (1H, s).

Reference Example 13

3 Grams (10.48 mM) of 2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzaldehyde was dissolved in 100 ml
5 of benzene, next 1.82 g (1.2 times the equivalent) of Meldrum's acid and 3 ml of triethylamine were added thereto, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 200 milliliters of ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and the
10 organic layer was washed twice with 50 ml of water, then washed three times with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution. The organic layer was then dehydrated on anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to yield
4.39 g of 1-(2,2-dimethyl-4,6-dioxo-1,3-dioxan-5-ylidene)-
15 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]methane.
Yellow powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

1.84 (6H, s), 3.48 (3H, s), 3.53 (3H, s),
3.74 (3H, s), 3.82 (3H, s), 5.06 (2H, s),
5.18 (2H, s), 6.92 (1H, s), 8.46 (1H, s).

Reference Example 14

4.39 Grams of 1-(2,2-dimethyl-4,6-dione-1,3-

1 dioxan-5-ylidene)-1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
phenyl]methane was dissolved in 100 ml of methanol and
100 ml of ethyl acetate, and the solution was ice-cooled
to 0°C. Next a large excess amount of sodium borohydride
5 (NaBH₄) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred,
the reaction was completed in 1 hour. The solvent was
removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, then to
the residue was added 200 ml of ethyl acetate, and the
organic layer was washed with a diluted hydrochloric acid,
10 water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution in
this order, and dried on anhydrous sodium sulfate. The
ethyl acetate solution was concentrated under reduced
pressure to yield 4.07 g of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-1-(2,2-dimethyl-4,6-dioxo-1,3-
15 dioxan-5-yl)methane. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃):

1.77 (3H, s), 1.79 (3H, s), 3.49 (2H, d, J=6.4Hz),
3.53 (3H, s), 3.55 (3H, s), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.85
(3H, s), 4.61 (1H, t, J=6.4Hz), 5.10 (2H, s),
5.18 (2H, s), 6.73 (1H, s).

Reference Example 15

4.07 Grams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)phenyl]-1-(2,2-dimethyl-4,6-dioxo-1,3-dioxan-5-
yl)methane was dissolved in 20 ml of ethanol and 40 ml of
20 pyridine, then a catalytic amount of copper powder was
added thereto and refluxed for 10 hours. The reaction
mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated

1 under reduced pressure, to the residue thus obtained was
added 20 ml of ethyl acetate. The organic layer was
washed with a diluted hydrochloric acid, water, a
saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution in this order,
5 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, concentrated under
a reduced pressure to yield 3.42 g of ethyl 3-[2,5-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]propionate as
an ethyl ester. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

1.25 (3H, t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 2.57 (2H, brt, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$),
3.02 (2H, brt, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (3H, s), 3.58
(3H, s), 3.79 (6H, s), 4.15 (2H, q, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$),
5.03 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.67 (1H, s).

Reference Example 16

10 900 Milligrams of the ethyl ester derivative
obtained above was dissolved in 20 ml of anhydrous
tetrahydrofuran, under an ice-cooled and nitrogen gas
stream conditions, a large excess amount of lithium
aluminium hydride was added thereto with stirring. The
15 reaction was completed in 4 hours, then ethyl acetate was
added to decompose unreacted excess lithium aluminium
hydride. Further ice was added to the reaction mixture
and the extraction with ethyl acetate was carried out.
The organic layer was collected together and dried over
20 anhydrous sodium sulfate, concentrated under reduced
pressure to yield 700 mg of 3-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]propionylalcohol. Colorless oily

1 substance.

Reference Example 17

700 Milligrams of 3-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]propionyl alcohol was dissolved
5 in 20 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride, under argon
gas stream condition, 0.21 ml of methanesulfonyl chloride,
0.3 ml of triethylamine were added thereto under ice-cooled
condition. The temperature of the reaction mixture was
elevated to room temperature, then the reaction mixture
10 was stirred continuously for 12 hours. 100 Milliliters
of ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and
the organic layer was washed with water, a saturated
sodium chloride aqueous solution, then concentrated to
yield 700 mg of 3-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
15 phenyl]propyl methanesulfonate was obtained as a mesylate.
Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

2.04 (2H, tt, $J=7.6, 6.4\text{Hz}$), 2.81 (2H, t,
 $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.01 (3H, s), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.58
(3H, s), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.26 (2H, t, $J=6.4\text{Hz}$),
5.03 (2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.68 (1H, s).

Reference Example 18

700 Milligrams of the mesylate prepared in the
above-mentioned Reference Example 17 was dissolved in
20 80 ml of acetone, and 1 g of sodium iodide was added to
the solution, then the mixture was refluxed for 1.5 hours.

1 Acetone was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure,
then to the residue thus obtained was added 200 ml of
ethyl acetate and 50 ml of water, the organic layer was
washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous
5 solution in this order, and concentrated. The residue
thus obtained was treated on a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 1.8 cmm x length 20 cm), then eluted
with 20% ethyl acetate-n-hexane solution to yield 500 mg
of 1-(3-iodopropyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
10 benzene. Colorless powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

2.11 (2H, tt, $J=7.7, 7.1\text{Hz}$), 2.78 (2H, br.t,
 $J=7.7\text{Hz}$), 3.24 (2H, t, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (3H, s),
3.59 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.80 (3H, s),
5.03 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.67 (1H, s).

Reference Example 19

50 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
benzene was dissolved in 1 liter of anhydrous toluene,
then to this solution were added 250 ml of hexamethyl-
15 phosphoric triamide and 43.85 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-
ethylenediamine, and the whole mixture was cooled to -78°C
under argon gas stream condition. 182 Milliliters of n-
butyllithium (1.6 M solution) was added dropwise to the
reaction mixture and stirred. The reaction mixture was
20 kept at -78°C and stirred for 30 minutes, then 58 ml of
1,5-diiodomethane was added and the reaction mixture was
further stirred for 10 to 12 hours. 500 Milliliters of

1 benzene was added to the reaction mixture, and the organic
layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium
chloride aqueous solution in this order, then dehydrated
on anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was removed
5 by evaporation under reduced pressure, and the residue
thus obtained was treated on a silica gel column chromato-
graphy (diameter 5 cm x length 30 cm), and eluted with
n-hexane, then with 5% ethyl acetate-n-hexane to yield
40.5 g of 1-(5-iodopentyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
10 methoxy)benzene. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

1.5 - 2.0 (6H, m), 2.66 (2H, br.t, $J=7\text{Hz}$),
3.16 (2H, t, $J=7\text{Hz}$), 3.50 (3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s),
3.76 (6H, s), 4.99 (2H, s), 5.12 (2H, s),
6.62 (1H, s).

Reference Example 20

126 Milligrams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)benzene was dissolved in 2 ml of anhydrous tetra-
hydrofuran, then 0.2 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide
15 was added to the solution and whole mixture was cooled to
-78°C in a dry ice-acetone bath. Under argon gas stream
conditions, 0.5 ml of sec-butyllithium was added dropwise
to the reaction mixture and stirred for 30 minutes. Then
140 mg of 2-bromoethyl tert-butyldimethylsilyl ether and
20 70 mg of anhydrous sodium iodide were added to the reaction
mixture and was stirred at -78°C for 4 hours, then the
temperature was elevated to room temperature. The solvent

1 was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, then
to the residue thus obtained were added 50 ml of benzene
and 50 ml of diethyl ether, the organic layer was washed
three times with 30 ml of water, then washed three times
5 with 30 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous
solution, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate.
The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced
pressure, then the residue was treated on a silica gel
thin layer chromatography, and purified by developing with
10 30% ethyl acetate-n-hexane mixed solvent to yield 15.0 mg
of 2-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]ethyl
tert-butyldimethylsilyl ether. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

0.03 (6H, s), 0.90 (9H, s), 2.94 (2H, t, $J=8.5\text{Hz}$),
3.53 (3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.60 (2H, t, $J=8.5\text{Hz}$),
3.76 (6H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.13 (2H, s),
6.67 (1H, s).

15.0 Milligrams of 2-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]ethyl tert-butyldimethylsilyl ether
15 was dissolved in 2 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran, under
argon gas stream conditions, 0.1 ml of tetrahydrofuran
solution of 1 mole of tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride was
added thereto and stirred for 30 minutes, the reaction of
removal of the protecting group was completed quantitatively.
20 The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced
pressure, and the residue obtained was treated on a
silica gel thin layer chromatography and purified by
developing with 30% ethyl acetate-n-hexane to yield 9.0 mg

0151995
1 of 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
benzene.

Reference Example 21

4.81 Grams of 2-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
5 methoxy)phenyl]ethanol was dissolved in 50 ml of dichloro-
methane, then 4.2 ml of diisopropylethylamine was added,
then under an ice-cooled condition, 1.4 ml of methoxymethyl
chloride was added. The temperature of the reaction
mixture was elevated to a room temperature, and stirred
10 for additional 5 hours. 50 Milliliter of dichloromethane
was added to the reaction mixture, and the organic layer
was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride
aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate, and concentrated. The residue thus obtained was
15 purified by a silica gel column chromatography (diameter
3 cm x length 15 cm, Merck, eluent: 30% ethyl acetate-n-
hexane solution) to yield 4.9 g of 1-methoxymethoxy-2-
[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)]phenylethane.
Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3):

3.19 (2H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.32 (3H, s), 3.53
(3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.75 (2H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$),
3.80 (3H, s), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.71 (2H, s), 5.06
(2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.72 (1H, s).

20 Reference Example 22

259 Milligrams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-

1 methoxy)benzene was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 12 ml
of toluene with 3 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide,
to this solution was added 0.303 ml of N,N,N',N'-
tetramethylethylenediamine, then the whole mixture was
5 cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-acetone bath. Next, 1.34
ml of n-butyllithium (1.6 mole hexane solution) was added
dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirred for 20 minutes.
Further, 0.14 ml of dimethyl disulfide was added dropwise
and stirred for additional 2 hours. The reaction mixture
10 was warmed to room temperature, 30 ml of diethyl ether
was added, then the organic layer was washed three times
with 20 ml of water, further washed three times with
20 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution,
and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Then this
15 solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the
residue obtained was purified by thin layer chromatography
(thickness 2 mm, silica gel, solvent: 40% ethyl acetate-
n-hexane solution) to yield 152 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-3-methylthiobenzene. Colorless oily
: 20 substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃):

2.46 (3H, s), 3.54 (3H, s), 3.67 (3H, s),
3.82 (3H, s), 3.85 (3H, s), 5.12 (2H, s), 5.19
(2H, s), 6.78 (1H, s).

Reference Example 23

5.0 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-(dimethoxymethoxy)-
benzene was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 250 ml of

1 tetrahydrofuran with 25 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide,
then to this solution was added 3.5 ml of N,N,N',N'-
tetramethylethylenediamine and the whole mixture was
cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-acetone bath. Next, 15 ml
5 of n-butyllithium was added, and 30 minutes later oxygen
gas was blown to the reaction mixture for 30 minutes. The
reaction mixture was then concentrated, and 300 ml of
ethyl acetate was added to the residue, the organic layer
was washed twice with a saturated sodium bisulfite aqueous
10 solution, washed with water and with a saturated sodium
chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous
magnesium sulfate. The solution was concentrated to yield
4.1 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-dimethoxymethyloxy-6-hydroxy-
benzene. Amorphous powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃):

3.52 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.80 (3H, s),
3.87 (3H, s), 5.08 (2H, s), 5.19 (2H, s),
6.33 (1H, s), 6.42 (1H, s, OH).

15 Example 1

The extraction from 2.19 kilograms of rhizome
of Ardisia japonica (Thunb.) Blume (produce of Japan) was
carried out 3 times with 10 liters of methanol at room
temperature for 3 days. The extract obtained was
20 concentrated under reduced pressure to give 145 g of
residue as the primary extract. Then 2 liters of methanol-
water (1:4 mixture by volume/volume) was added to the
primary extract, the extraction from whole mixture thus

0151995

1 obtained was further extracted 3 times with 1 liter of
n-hexane. The n-hexane extract was concentrated under
reduced pressure to obtain 9.8 g of residue as the
secondary extract. The secondary extract was fractionated
5 by means of a silica gel column chromatography to obtain
a fraction containing 5-methoxy-3-(Z-10-pentadecenyl)-1,4-
benzoquinone (Compound A). This fraction containing
Compound A was further purified by a silica gel column
chromatography (adsorbent: "Silica gel 60" manufactured
10 by E. Merck A.G., Darmstadt, Germany; eluent: chloroform).
The crude product obtained containing Compound A was
purified by means of a high-performance liquid chromato-
graphy (filler: 20%-silver nitrate-silica gel, diameter
8 mm x length 300 mm, eluent: n-hexane-ethyl acetate
15 (85:15 mixture by volume/volume), flow rate: 2.5 ml/min.,
detector: detection at 290 nm), then recrystallized from
ethanol-water (1:4 mixture by volume/volume) to obtain
57.5 mg of 5-methoxy-3-(Z-10-pentadecenyl)-1,4-benzo-
quinone (Compound A). Yellow crystals.

Melting point: 39.5 - 41.5°C.

IR, $\nu_{\text{max}}^{\text{CHCl}_3}$: 2960, 2875, 1680, 1650, 1625, 1605,
1460, 1325, 1220, 1180, 1055, 900, 835 cm^{-1} .

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 0.90 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz),
1.20 - 14.0 (16H, m), 2.01 (4H, m), 2.43 (2H,
dt, J=7.8Hz, 1.4Hz), 3.82 (3H, s), 5.35 (2H,
m), 5.88 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 6.48 (1H, dt,
J=2.2Hz, 1.4Hz).

CMR, (50 MHz $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$): 13.9, 22.4, 27.0, 27.3, 28.0,

0151995

28.8, 29.3, 29.6, 29.8, 32.1, 56.2, 107.3, 130.0,
133.1, 147.9, 159.3, 182.2, 187.6.

UV, $\lambda_{\text{max}}^{\text{EtOH}}$: 266nm ($\epsilon=11,000$), 362nm ($\epsilon=750$).

Mass spectrometry (for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{34}\text{O}_3$):

Calculated m/z: 346.2507

Found m/z: 346.2497

Elementary analysis:

	C	H
Calculated (%)	76.26	9.89
Found (%)	76.11	9.95

1 Example 2

Following to the fractionation by means of a silica gel column chromatography conducted in the above-mentioned Example 1, a fraction containing 5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-3-(Z-8-tridecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone (Compound B) was obtained by eluting with chloroform-methanol (20:1 mixture by volume/volume). This fraction was further purified by a silica gel column chromatography (adsorbent: "Silica gel 60" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., Dalmstadt, Germany, eluent: chloroform). The crude fraction containing Compound B thus obtained was purified by means of a high performance liquid chromatography [filler: "Lichrosorb PR-2" manufactured by E. Merck A.G., Dalmstadt, Germany), diameter 8 mm x length 300 mm, eluent: methanol-water-acetic acid (75:25:0.06 by volume/volume), flow rate: 4 ml/min., detector: detection at 280 nm], then recrystallized from ethanol-water (4: 1 by volume/volume) to obtain

1 98 mg of 5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-3-(Z-8-tridecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone. Orange yellow plate-like crystals.

Melting point: 62 - 64°C.

IR, $\nu_{\text{max}}^{\text{KBr}}$: 3360, 2940, 2860, 1660, 1635, 1600, 1465, 1445, 1385, 1358, 1300, 1205, 1115, 1082, 1040, 1015, 970, 915, 838, 760, 600, 565 cm^{-1} .

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 0.89 (3H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 1.20 - 1.40 (12H, m), 1.45 (2H, m), 2.01 (4H, m), 2.43 (2H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 3.85 (3H, s), 5.34 (2H, m), 5.83 (1H, s), 7.22 (1H, s).

CMR, (50 MHz $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$): 13.9, 22.3, 22.6, 26.9, 27.2, 28.0, 29.16, 29.24, 29.5, 29.7, 31.9, 56.6, 102.2, 119.3, 129.8, 151.5, 161.2, 181.6, 182.8.

UV, $\lambda_{\text{max}}^{\text{EtOH}}$: 287 nm ($\epsilon=17,700$), 420 nm ($\epsilon=500$).

Mass spectrometry (for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{30}\text{O}_4$):

Calculated m/z: 334.2143

Found m/z: 334.2128

Elementary analysis:

	C	H
Calculated (%):	71.82	9.04
Found (%):	71.98	8.95

Example 3

The extraction from 1.23 kilograms of Ardisia
5 Sieboldii Miq. (produce of Japan) was extracted 3 times

1 with 10 liters of methanol at room temperature for 3 days.
The extract obtained was concentrated under a reduced
pressure to obtain residue as the primary extract. To
188 g of the primary extract was added 2 liters of
5 methanol-water (1:4 mixture by volume/volume), then
distributional extraction was conducted 3 times with 2
liters of n-hexane. After removal of the n-hexane layer,
further extraction was conducted 3 times with 2 liters
of benzene. The benzene extract was concentrated under
10 reduced pressure to obtain 37.8 g of residue as the
secondary extract. The secondary extract was fractionated
by means of a silica gel column chromatography [adsorbent:
"Silica gel 60" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., Darmstadt,
Germany, eluent: benzene-ethyl acetate (8:1 mixture by
15 volume/volume)] to obtain a fraction containing 5-methoxy-
2-hydroxy-3-(Z-8-heptadecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone (Compound
C). This fraction containing Compound C was further
purified by a silica gel column chromatography (adsorbent:
"Silica gel 60", manufacture by E. Merck A.G., eluent:
20 chloroform), then recrystallized from ethanol-water
(4:1 mixture by voluem/volume) to obtain 80 mg of 5-
methoxy-2-hydroxy-3-(Z-8-heptadecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone
(Compound C). Orange yellow plate crystals.

Melting point: 69.5 - 70.5°C

IR, $\nu_{\text{max}}^{\text{KBr}}$: 3360, 2940, 2860, 1660, 1635, 1598, 1462,
1442, 1382, 1355, 1310, 1200, 1115, 1060, 915,
835, 760, 685, 600, 565 cm^{-1} .

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 0.88 (3H, t, J=6.4Hz), 1.20 -
1.40 (20H, m), 1.45 (2H, m), 2.00 (4H, m),
3.86 (3H, s), 5.34 (2H, m), 5.85 (1H, s),
7.26 (1H, s).

CMR, (50 MHz $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$): 14.1, 22.8, 27.4, 28.1, 29.4,
29.6, 29.9, 32.0, 56.7, 102.4, 119.6, 130.07,
130.13, 151.8, 161.6, 181.8, 183.1.

UV, $\lambda_{\text{max}}^{\text{EtOH}}$: 285 nm ($\epsilon=25,200$), 420 nm ($\epsilon=600$)

Mass spectrometry: (for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{38}\text{O}_4$):

Calculated m/z: 390.2778

Found m/z: 390.2777

Elementary analysis:

	C	H
Calculated (%):	73.80	9.81
Found (%):	73.78	9.90

1 Example 4

Following to the fractionation by means of a silica gel column chromatography conducted in the above-mentioned Example 3, a fraction containing 1-(5-methoxy-
5 2-hdroxy-1,4-benzoquinone-3-yl)-16-(5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-
6-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone-3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene (Compound D) was obtained. This fraction was further purified by means of a silica gel column chromatography (adsorbent: "Silica gel 100" manufacture by E. Merck A. G., eluent:
10 chloroform). The crude fraction thus obtained containing

- 1 Compound D was purified by means of a separating thin
layer chromatography (adsorbent: "Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄"
manufactured by E. Merck A. G., developer: chloroform),
then recrystallized from benzene-hexane (4:1 mixture by
5 voluem/volume) to obtain 168.3 mg of 1-(5-methoxy-2-
hydroxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-6-
methyl-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene (Compound D).
Orange yellow powdery crystals.

Melting point: 88 - 90°C

IR, $\nu_{\text{max}}^{\text{KBr}}$: 3370, 2950, 2860, 1660, 1630, 1600, 1465,
1445, 1385, 1355, 1290, 1210, 1130, 990, 920,
840, 760, 685, 640, 600, 565 cm^{-1} .

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 1.2 - 1.4 (16H, m), 1.44 (4H,
m), 1.93 (3H, s), 2.00 (4H, m), 2.40 (2H, t,
 $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 2.45 (2H, t, 7.3Hz), 3.86 (3H, s),
4.09 (3H, s), 5.33 (2H, m), 5.84 (1H, s), 7.19
(2H, bs).

CMR, (50 MHz $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$): 8.0, 22.70, 22.76, 27.3, 28.1,
28.3, 29.4, 29.6, 29.8, 56.7, 61.5, 102.9,
119.1, 119.6, 122.9, 130.1, 151.1, 151.8,
157.6, 161.6, 181.8, 183.1, 183.8, 184.5.

UV, $\lambda_{\text{max}}^{\text{EtOH}}$: 287 nm ($\epsilon=34,900$), 420 nm ($\epsilon=800$)

Mass spectrometry (for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{42}\text{O}_8$):

Calculated m/z: 542.2878

Found m/z: 542.2878

Elementary analysis:

	C	H
Calculated (%):	67.61	7.80
Found (%):	67.68	7.74

1 Example 5

The fraction obtained in Example 4 was fractionated by means of a silica gel column chromatography ["Silica gel 100" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., eluent:

5 chloroform-methanol (50:1 mixture by volume/volume)],

A fraction containing 1-(2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16(4-methyl-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl)-Z-8-hexadecene was obtained. This fraction was further fractionated by means of a preparative thin layer

10 chromatography [adsorbent: "Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: chloroform-methanol (20:1 mixture by volume/volume)]. Thus obtained

fraction was purified by another preparative thin layer chromatography [adsorbent: "Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄" manufactured

15 tured by E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: benzene-ethyl acetate (5:1 mixture by volume/volume)] to obtain 131 mg of 1-(2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(4-methyl-3, -dihydroxyphenyl)-Z-8-hexadecene. Orange powdery substance.

20 Melting point: 85 - 87°C

IR, $\nu_{\text{max}}^{\text{KBr}}$: 3375, 3050, 2950, 2875, 1642, 1618, 1598, 1460, 1440, 1360, 1320, 1210, 1150, 1075, 835, 795, 720, 670 cm^{-1} .

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (300 MHz): 1.2 - 1.6 (20H), 2.00 (4H, m),
2.10 (3H, s), 2.44 (4H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.85
(3H, s), 4.90 (2H, brs), 5.33 (2H, m), 5.83
(1H, s), 6.24 (2H, s), 7.25 (1H, brs).

CMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (50 MHz): 7.8, 22.9, 27.5, 28.3, 29.5,
29.8, 30.0, 31.3, 35.8, 56.8, 102.5, 108.0,
108.3, 119.8, 130.2, 142.3, 152.0, 155.1, 161.8,
182.1, 183.3.

Mass spectrometry: m/z 498 (M^+), 483, 177, 169, 168,
163, 151, 138, 137.

Mass spectrometry (for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{42}\text{O}_6$):

Calculated m/z : 498.2981

Found m/z : 498.2972

1 Example 6

The fraction obtained in Example 4 was fractionated by means of a silica gel column chromatography ["Silica gel 100" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., eluent: 5 chloroform-methanol (10:1 mixture by volume/volume)], a fraction containing 1-(2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(3,5-dihydroxyphenyl)-Z-8-hexadecene was obtained. This fraction was further fractionated by means of preparative thin layer chromatography [adsorbent: "Silica 10 gel 60 F₂₅₄" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: chloroform-methanol (20:1 mixture by volume/volume)]. Thus obtained fraction was purified by means

1 of preparative thin layer chromatography [adsorbent:
 "Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄" manufactured by E. Merck A. G.,
 developing solvent: benzene-ethyl acetate (2:1 mixture by
 volume/volume)] to obtain 150 mg of 1-(2-hydroxy-5-
 5 methoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(3,5-dihydroxyphenyl)-
Z-8-hexadecene. Yellow brawn oily substance.

Ir, $\nu_{\text{max}}^{\text{KBr}}$: 3390, 3050, 2960, 2880, 1642, 1610, 1458,
 1385, 1360, 1315, 1215, 1155, 1040, 995, 840,
 795, 695 cm^{-1} .

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3 + \text{CD}_3\text{OD} (20\%)}$ (400 MHz): 1.0 - 1.4 (20H,
 m), 1.77 (4H, m), 2.18 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.22
 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 3.60 (3H, s), 5.09 (2H, m),
 5.57 (1H, s), 5.90 (1H, t, J=2.2Hz), 5.95
 (2H, d, J=2.2Hz).

CMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (50 MHz): 22.8, 27.3, 28.1, 29.4, 29.6,
 29.8, 31.0, 36.0, 56.8, 100.8, 102.4, 108.3,
 119.7, 130.2, 146.2, 152.1, 157.1, 161.5,
 182.2, 183.2.

Mass spectrometry (for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{40}\text{O}_6$)

Calculated m/z: 484.2825

Found m/z: 484.2821

Example 7

303 Milligrams of 1,16-bis(5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-
 1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-Z-8-hexane was dissolved in 10 ml
 10 of methylene chloride, then to this solution was added a

1 solution prepared by dissolving 100 mg of m-chlorobenzoic
acid in 5 ml of methylene chloride, and the mixture was
stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent
was removed from the reaction mixture by evaporation
5 under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was purified
by means of a silica gel column chromatography ["Silica
gel 100" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., eluent: benzene-
ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran (5:4:1 mixture by volume/
volume)], then recrystallized from ethyl acetate-n-hexane
10 to obtain 200 mg of 1,16-bis(5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-1,4-
benzoquinon-3-yl)-8,9-epoxyhexadecane. Yellow powdery
substance.

Melting point: 134 - 136°C.

PMR $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 1.2 - 1.5 (24H), 2.44 (4H,
t, J=7.7Hz), 2.89 (2H, brs), 3.86 (6H, s),
5.83 (2H, s), 7.26 (overlapped).

Mass spectrometry: m/z 544 (M^+), 185, 167, 149, 137.

Example 8

37 Milligrams of 1,16-bis(5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-
15 1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-8,9-epoxyhexadecane was dissolved
in 2 ml of tetrahydrofuran, to this solution was added
0.5 ml of 5% perchloric acid aqueous solution and the
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours.
Then, 30 ml of diethyl ether was added to the reaction
20 mixture, and the organic layer was washed with a saturated

1 sodium chloride aqueous solution in several times, and
dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. This extract was
purified by means of a preparative thin layer chromato-
graphy [adsorbent: "Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄" manufactured by
5 E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: chloroform-methanol
(85:15 mixture by volume/volume)], then recrystallized
from ethyl acetate-n-hexane to obtain 12 mg of 1,16-bis-
(5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-8,9-
dihydroxyhexadecane. Yellow powdery crystals.

Melting point: 132 - 134°C

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 1.2 - 1.5 (24H), 2.01 (2H, brs),
2.44 (4H, t, J=7.3Hz), 3.40 (2H, brs), 3.86 (6H,
s), 5.83 (2H, s), 7.30 (2H, brs).

Mass spectrometry m/z 562 (M⁺): 544, 516, 282, 193,
169, 153, 139.

10 Example 9

12 Milligrams of 1,16-bis(5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-
1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene was dissolved in
3 ml of methanol-diethyl ether (1:1 mixture by volume/
volume), to this solution was added 0.5 ml of 2% diazo-
15 methan diethyl ether solution under an ice-cooling
condition. The reaction mixture was treated on a
preparative thin layer chromatography [adsorbent: "Silica
gel 60 F₂₅₄" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., developing
solvent: benzene-ethyl acetate (5:1 mixture by volume/

1 volume)] to obtain 10 mg of 1,16-bis(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 1.2 - 1.5 (20H), 1.99 (4H, m), 2.42 (4H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.04 (6H, s), 5.33 (2H, m), 5.72 (2H, s).

Mass spectrometry m/z 556 (M^+): 374, 207, 193, 183, 169, 167, 153.

Example 10

9 Milligrams of 1,16-bis(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-cis-8-hexadecene was dissolved in 1 ml of methylene chloride, then to this solution was added 8 mg of m-chlorobenzoic acid and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After the completion of the reaction, the solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, and the residue obtained was purified by means of a preparative thin layer chromatography [adsorbent: "Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: benzene-ethyl acetate (5:1 mixture by volume/volume)] to obtain 3 mg of 1,16-bis(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-8,9-epoxyhexadecane. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (200 MHz): 1.2 - 1.5 (24H), 2.43 (4H, t, J=7.3Hz), 2.89 (2H, m), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.05 (6H, s), 5.73 (2H, s).

Mass spectrometry m/z 572 (M^+): 207, 193, 183, 169,

167, 153, 139.

1 Example 11

36 Milligrams of 1-(2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-6-methyl-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene was dissolved in 10 ml of diethyl ether, to this solution was added 0.5 ml of 2% diazomethane diethyl ether solution under an ice-cooling condition to conduct methylation. Next, the reaction mixture was treated on a preparative thin layer chromatography [adsorbent: "Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: benzene-ethyl acetate (5:1 mixture by volume/volume)] to obtain 29 mg of 1-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(2,5-dimethoxy-6-methyl-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 1.2 - 1.5 (20H, m), 1.91 (3H, s), 2.00 (4H, brs), 2.39 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.42 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.98 (3H, s), 3.99 (3H, s), 4.04 (3H, s), 5.33 (2H, m), 5.72 (1H, s).

Mass spectrometry m/z 570 (M^+): 197, 183, 167, 153, 147, 123.

15 Example 12

25 Milligrams of 1-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(2,5-dimethoxy-6-methyl-1,4-benzoquinon-

1 3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene was dissolved in 2 ml of methylene
chloride, then to this solution was added 30 mg of m-
chlorobenzoic acid and the reaction mixture was stirred
at room temperature for 1 hour. After the reaction was
5 completed the solvent was removed by evaporation under
reduced pressure, then the residue obtained was purified
by means of a preparative thin layer chromatography
[adsorbent: "Silica gel F₂₅₄" manufactured by E. Merck
A. G., developing solvent: benzene-ethyl acetate (5:1
10 mixture by volume/volume)] to obtain 9 mg of 1-(2,5-
dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(2,5-dimethoxy-6-
methyl-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-8,9-epoxyhexadecane. Yellow
oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 1.2 - 1.5 (24H), 1.91 (3H,
s), 2.41 (4H, m), 2.89 (2H, brs), 3.80 (3H,
s), 3.98 (3H, s), 3.99 (3H, s), 4.04 (3H, s),
6.71 (1H, s).

Mass spectrometry m/z 586 (M^+): 568, 221, 207, 197,
183, 167, 153, 137.

15 Example 13

By using 4 mg of 2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-3-(Z-10
pentadecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinon and by a method similar
to that described in Example 9, there was prepared 4 mg
of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(Z-10-pentadecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone.
20 Yellow oily substance.

0151995

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (200 MHz): 0.89 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.2 -
1.5 (18H), 2.01 (4H, m), 2.42 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz),
3.80 (3H, s), 4.04 (3H, s), 5.34 (2H, m),
5.72 (1H, s).

Mass spectrometry m/z 376 (M^+): 183, 169, 167, 153,
123.

1 Example 14

By using 4 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(Z-10-penta-
decenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone and using a method similar to
that described in Example 10, there was prepared 3 mg of
5 1-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-10,11-epoxy-
pentadecane. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (200 MHz): 0.92 (3H, t, J=6.8Hz),
1.2 - 1.5 (22H), 2.42 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.91
(2H, m), 3.81 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.73
(1H, s).

Mass spectrometry m/z 392 (M^+): 374, 306, 181, 169,
168, 167, 153, 139.

Example 15

By using 3 mg of 2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-3-(Z-
8-tridecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone, and by a method similar
10 to that described in Example 9, there was prepared 3 mg
of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(Z-8-tridecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone.
Yellow oily substance.

0151995

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (200 MHz): 0.86 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.2 -
1.5 (14H), 2.01 (4H, m), 2.42 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz),
3.80 (3H, s), 4.04 (3H, s), 5.33 (2H, m),
5.72 (1H, s).

Mass spectrometry m/z 348 (M^+): 183, 169, 167, 153,
123.

1 Example 16

By using 3 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(Z-8-tridecenyl)-
1,4-benzoquinone, and by a method similar to that described
in Example 10, there was prepared 2 mg of 1-(2,5-dimethoxy-
5 1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-8,9-epoxytridecane. Yellow oily
substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 0.92 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.2 -
1.5 (18H), 2.43 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 2.90 (2H, m),
3.80 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.73 (1H, s).

Mass spectrometry m/z 364 (M^+): 346, 183, 169, 168,
167, 153, 139.

Example 17

By using 6 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(Z-8-heptadecen-
yl)-1,4-benzoquinone, and by a method similar to that
10 described in Example 10, there was prepared 3 mg of 1-
(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone-3-yl)-8,9-epoxyheptadecane.
Yellow oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$ (400 MHz): 0.88 (3H, t, J=6.8Hz), 1.2 - 1.5

(26H), 2.43 (2H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 2.90 (2H, m),
3.81 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.73 (1H, s).

Mass spectrometry m/z : 420, 402, 183, 169, 167,
153, 139.

1 Example 18

1.0 Gram of 1-methoxymethoxy-2-[2,5-dimethoxy-
3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]ethane was dissolved in a
mixed solvent of 20 ml of toluene with 5 ml of hexamethyl-
5 phosphoric triamide, to this solution was added 0.52 ml
of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine and the whole
mixture was cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-acetone bath,
then 2.7 ml of n-butyllithium (1.6 mole solution) was
added dropwise to the reaction mixture. 15 Minutes
10 later, a solution prepared by dissolving 1.56 g of 1-(5-
iodopent-1-yl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
benzene in 12 ml of toluene was added to the reaction
mixture, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was
gradually elevated to room temperature and the reaction
15 mixture was stirred further for 4 hours. 50 Milliliters
of diethyl ether was added to the reaction mixture, and
the organic layer was washed with water, and with a
saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried
over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After concentration, the
20 residue thus obtained was purified by means of a silica
gel column chromatography (diameter 3 cm x length 10 cm,
Merck, eluent: 30% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain

- 1 2.1 g of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-
5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(2-methoxy-
methyloxyethyl)phenyl]pentane. Amorphous powdery sub-
stance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.7 - 1.45 (6H, m), 2.75 - 2.55
(4H, m), 2.98 (2H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 3.30 (3H, s),
3.54 (3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s),
3.60 (3H, s), 3.72 (2H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 3.75 (3H,
s), 3.79 (9H, s), 4.63 (2H, s), 5.03 (2H, s),
5.05 (2H, s), 5.07 (2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.65
(1H, s).

5 Example 19

- 560 Milligrams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)-4-(2-methoxymethyloxyethyl)phenyl]pentane was
dissolved in a mixed solvent of 20 ml of tetrahydrofuran
10 with 4 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, then to this
solution was added 0.15 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-
ethylenediamine and the whole mixture was cooled to -78°C
in a dry ice-acetone bath, then 0.8 ml of n-butyllithium
was added to the reaction mixture. 15 Minutes later,
15 oxygen gas was blown into the reaction mixture for about
30 minutes. Temperature of the reaction mixture was
gradually elevated to a room temperature, and the
reaction mixture was further stirred for 4 hours. The
reaction mixture was concentrated and to the residue
20 obtained was added 50 ml of ethyl acetate, and was washed

1 twice with a saturated sodium hydrogen sulfite aqueous
solution, further washed once with water and with a
saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, and dried
over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. This ethyl acetate
5 solution was concentrated to obtain 530 mg of the residue
which was then dissolved in 4 ml of methanol, to this
methanol solution was added a diethyl ether solution of
diazomethane under an ice-cooled condition, then this
reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 3 hours and
10 concentrated. The residue obtained was treated by means
of a preparative thin layer chromatography (adsorbent:
"Silica gel" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., dimensions:
20 cm x 20 cm x thickness 2 mm, 2 plates were used,
developing solvent: 50% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain
15 1-[2,4,5-trimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-
[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(2-methoxy-
methyloxyethyl)phenyl]pentane. Amorphous powder.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.7 - 1.4 (6H, m), 2.7 - 2.5
(4H, m), 2.99 (2H, t, $J=6.3\text{Hz}$), 3.31 (3H, s),
3.59 (6H, s), 3.61 (3H, s), 3.62 (3H, s),
3.72 (2H, t, $J=6.3\text{Hz}$), 3.78 (3H, s), 3.80 (3H, s),
3.82 (3H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.64
(2H, s), 5.04 (2H, s), 5.07 (2H, s), 5.08 (2H,
s), 5.09 (2H, s).

Example 20

503 Milligrams of 1-[2,4,5-trimethoxy-3,6-

0151995

1 bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)-4-(2-methoxymethoxyethyl)phenyl]-
pentane was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 5 ml of
tetrahydrofuran with 5 ml of isopropanol, to this solution
5 was added 1 milliliter of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol (1:1)
solution of 20%-hydrogen chloride, and the whole mixture
was stirred for 12 hours. After concentrated the
reaction mixture, the residue was treated by an azeotropic
distillation with benzene, then dissolved in 8 ml of
10 methanol, further a small amount of sodium hydrogen
carbonate was added thereto, and oxygen gas was blown
into the solution. 2 Hours later, the solution was
concentrated, and 50 ml of dichloromethane was added,
then washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride
15 aqueous solution, and dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate. After concentrated, the residue was recrystal-
lized from diethyl ether to obtain 123 mg of 2-(2,5,6-
trimethoxy)-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-6-
(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl]pentane. Yellow
20 crystals.

Melting point: 65 - 67°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.45 - 1.3 (6H, m), 2.45 - 2.35
(4H, m), 2.73 (2H, t, $J=5.2\text{Hz}$), 3.72 (2H, t,
 $J=5.2\text{Hz}$), 3.99 (3H, s), 4.02 (3H, s), 4.03
(3H, s), 4.04 (3H, s), 4.06 (3H, s).

1 Example 21

550 Milligrams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(2-methoxymethoxyethyl)phenyl]pentane was
5 dissolved in a mixed solvent of 8 ml of toluene with 2 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, to this solution was added 0.12 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine and the whole mixture was cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-acetone bath, then 0.64 ml of n-butyllithium was added
10 to the reaction mixture. 15 Minutes later, 0.16 ml of n-butyl iodide was added to the reaction mixture, and temperature of the reaction mixture was gradually elevated to room temperature, and further stirred for 4 hours. 50 Milliliters of diethyl ether was added to the reaction
15 mixture, and the organic layer was washed with water, a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then concentrated. The residue obtained was purified by means of a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 2 cm x length 10 cm,
20 adsorbent: "Silica gel 60" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: 30% ethyl acetate-hexane) to obtain 520 mg of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-4-butyl-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-methoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(2-methoxymethoxyethyl)phenyl]pentane. Amorphous
25 powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.96 (3H, t, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$), 1.7 - 1.2 (10H, m), 2.7 - 2.5 (6H, m), 2.98 (2H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 3.30 (3H, s), 3.56 (3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.58

(3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.70 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz),
3.76 (3H, s), 3.77 (6H, s), 3.97 (3H, s),
4.62 (2H, s), 5.03 (2H, s), 5.04 (2H, s),
5.07 (2H, s).

1 Example 22

520 Milligrams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-4-butyl-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(2-methoxymethoxyethyl)phenyl]pentane
5 was dissolved in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 5 ml of isopropanol, to this solution was added 1 milliliter of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol (1:1) solution of 20%-hydrogen chloride, and the whole mixture was stirred at room
10 mixture, the residue obtained was treated by an azeotropic distillation with benzene, then dissolved in 8 ml of methanol, further a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added thereto, and oxygen gas was blown into the solution for 2 hours. This solution was con-
15 centrated, and 50 ml of dichloromethane was added to the residue and the solution was washed with water and with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, and concentrated. Then this product was purified by means of a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 2 cm x
20 length 10 cm, adsorbent: "Silica gel 60" manufacture by E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: 30% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain 231 mg of 1-(2,5-dimethoxy-6-butyl-1,4-benzoquinone-3-yl)-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-6-(2-hydroxyethyl)-

- 1 1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl]pentane. Amorphous powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.92 (3H, t, $J=4.1\text{Hz}$), 1.5 -
1.25 (10H, m), 2.40 (6H, m), 2.74 (2H, t, $J=4.3\text{Hz}$),
3.73 (2H, t, $J=4.3\text{Hz}$), 3.97 (3H, s), 3.98
(3H, s), 3.99 (3H, s), 4.40 (3H, s).

Example 23

- 530 Milligrams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
- 5 methoxy)-4-(2-methoxymethoxyethyl)phenyl]pentane was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 8 ml of toluene with 2 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, to this solution was added 0.11 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine, and the whole mixture was cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-
 - 10 acetone bath, then 0.62 ml of *n*-butyllithium was added to the reaction mixture. 15 Minutes later, 0.14 ml of ethyl chloroformate was added to the reaction mixture, and temperature of the reaction mixture was elevated gradually to a room temperature, and further stirred for
 - 15 5 hours. 50 Milliliters of ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and washed with water, a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, concentrated to obtain 498 mg of the residue. 498 Milligrams of this residue was dissolved
 - 20 in a mixed solvent of 5 ml of ethanol with 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran, to this solution was added 1 milliliter of tetrahydrofuran-ethanol (1:1) solution of 20%-hydrogen

1 chloride and the mixture was stirred for 12 hours. After
concentrated the reaction mixture, the residue was treated
by azeotropic distillation with benzene, then dissolved
in 8 ml of acetonitrile, and to this solution was added
5 a small amount of $\text{Cu}_4\text{Cl}_4\text{O}_2(\text{CH}_3\text{CN})_3$, then oxygen gas was
blown into the reaction mixture for 2 hours. After the
reaction mixture was filtered, then the filtrate was
concentrated, to the residue obtained was added 50 ml of
dichloromethane, then washed with water and with a
10 saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, and dried
over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The
residue obtained was purified by means of a preparative
thin layer chromatography (adsorbent: "Silica gel"
manufactured by E. Merck A. G., dimensions 20 cm x 20 cm,
15 thickness 2 mm, 2 plates were used, developing solvent:
10%-ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain 102 mg of 1-(2,5-
dimethoxy-6-ethoxycarbonyl)-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-5-
[2,5-dimethoxy-6-(hydroxyethyl)-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl]-
pentane. Amorphous powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.38 (3H, t, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 1.40
(6H, m), 2.41 (4H, m), 2.72 (2H, t, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$),
3.72 (2H, t, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$), 4.00 (3H, s), 4.05 (6H,
s), 4.06 (3H, s), 4.37 (2H, q, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$).

20 Example 24

560 Milligrams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)-4-(2-methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentane was dissolved

1 in a mixed solvent of 20 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 4 ml
of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, to this solution was
added 0.15 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine,
and the whole mixture was cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-
5 acetone bath, then 0.80 ml of n-butyllithium was added to
the reaction mixture, and temperature of the reaction
mixture was gradually elevated to room temperature, and
further stirred for 5 hours. 50 Milliliters of ethyl
acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and the organic
10 layer was washed with water and with a saturated sodium
chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous
magnesium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue
obtained was purified by means of a silica gel column
chromatography (diameter 2 cm x length 10 cm, adsorbent:
15 "Silica gel" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., developing
solvent: 30% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain 503 mg
of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-methylthio-
phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(2-
methoxymethoxyethylphenyl)]pentane. Colorless oily sub-
20 stance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.7 - 1.4 (6H, m), 2.33 (3H,
s), 2.7 - 2.4 (4H, m), 2.93 (2H, t, J=8.1Hz),
3.24 (3H, s), 3.54 (6H, s), 3.57 (3H, s),
3.68 (3H, s), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.72
(3H, s), 4.52 (2H, s), 5.01 (2H, s), 5.03 (4H,
s), 5.07 (2H, s).

1 Example 25

503 Milligrams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-(methoxymethoxy)-4-methylthiophenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(2-methoxymethoxyethyl)phenyl]-
5 pentane was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 5 ml of isopropanol, to this solution was added 1 milliliter of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol (1:1) solution of 20%-hydrogen chloride and the whole mixture was stirred for 12 hours. After concentrated
10 the reaction mixture, the residue obtained was treated by azeotropic distillation with benzene, and dissolved in 8 ml of methanol, a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added thereto, then oxygen gas was blown into the solution. After concentrated this solution, the
15 residue obtained was dissolved in 50 ml of dichloromethane, then washed with water, and with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, and concentrated. The residue obtained was purified by means of a preparative thin layer chromatography (adsorbent: "Silica gel" manufactured by
20 E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: 30% ethyl acetate-hexane) to obtain 23.6 mg of 1-(2,5-dimethoxy-6-methylthio-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-6-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl]pentane. Amorphous powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.55 - 1.4 (6H, m), 2.45 - 2.23 (4H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.72 (2H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.70 (2H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.98 (6H, s), 4.02 (3H, s), 4.06 (3H, s).

0151995

1 Example 26

521 Milligrams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-methoxy)-3-hydroxybenzene was dissolved in 8 ml of dimethylformamide, under an ice-cooling condition,
5 40 mg of sodium hydride (60% dispersion in oil) was added thereto, and 1 milliliter of 1,3-diiodopropane was further added to the reaction mixture and stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. 50 Milliliters of ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture and washed with
10 water, a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution and dried, then purified by means of a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 2 cm x length 10 cm, adsorbent: "Silica gel" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., developing solvent: 20% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain 318 mg
15 of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(dimethoxymethoxy)-3-(3-iodopropoxy)benzene. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 2.23 (2H, tt, $J=5.6, 7.5$),
3.42 (2H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.60
(3H, s), 3.91 (3H, s), 3.93 (3H, s), 4.13
(2H, t, $J=5.6\text{Hz}$), 5.06 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s),
6.55 (1H, s).

Example 27

403 Milligrams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-methoxy)-3-hydroxybenzene was dissolved in 6 ml of
20 dimethylformamide, under an ice-cooling condition a small amount of sodium hydride was added thereto, and 318 mg of

1 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-3-(iodopropoxy)-
benzene was added to the reaction mixture and stirred
at room temperature for 14 hours. 50 Milliliters of
ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and
5 washed with water and with a saturated sodium chloride
aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate. This solution was concentrated and the residue
obtained was purified by means of a silica gel column
chromatography (diameter 2 cm x length 10 cm, adsorbent:
10 "Silica gel" manufactured by E. Merck A. G., eluent: 40%
ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain 523 mg of 3,3-trimethylene-
dioxy-bis[1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene].
Amorphous powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 2.17 (2H, quintet, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$),
3.52 (6H, s), 3.59 (6H, s), 3.80 (6H, s),
3.81 (6H, s), 4.29 (4H, t, $J=7.5\text{ Hz}$), 5.07
(4H, s), 5.18 (4H, s), 6.56 (2H, s).

Example 28

15 523 Milligrams of 3,3-trimethylenedioxy-bis[1,4-
dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was dissolved
in a mixed solvent of 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 5 ml
of isopropanol, to this solution was added 1 milliliter
of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol (1:1) solution of 20%-
20 hydrogen chloride and the whole mixture was stirred for
12 hours. After concentrated the reaction mixture, the
residue obtained was treated by azeotropic distillation

0151995

1 with benzene, then was dissolved in 8 ml of methanol,
further a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was
added thereto, then oxygen gas was blown into the solution
for 2 hours. After concentrated, 50 ml of dichloromethane
5 was added to the residue obtained, and washed with water,
a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution and dehydrated
with anhydrous magnesium sulfate. This solution was
concentrated and recrystallized from methanol to obtain
231 mg of 3,3-trimethylenedioxy-bis(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-
10 benzoquinone). Yellow crystals.

Melting point: 144 - 145°C

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 2.22 (2H, quintet, $J=8.2\text{Hz}$),
3.79 (6H, s), 4.10 (6H, s), 4.27 (4H, t, $J=8.2\text{Hz}$),
5.73 (2H, s).

Example 29

100 Milligrams of 3,3'-pentamethylene-bis-
(2,5-diamino-1,4-benzoquinone) was dissolved in 6 ml of
methanol, and 1 milliliter of ammonia water (28%) was
15 added to the solution and stirred for 5 hours. The
reaction mixture was concentrated, and recrystallized
from methanol to obtain 21.3 mg of 2,2'-pentamethylene-
bis(3,6-diamino-p-benzoquinone). Reddish violet crystals.

Melting point: over 250°C.

PMR, δ ppm ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 1.24 (6H, m), 2.18 (4H, m),
5.25 (2H, s).

1 Example 30

(1) 5 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-methoxy)benzene was dissolved in 140 ml of tetrahydrofuran, then the solution was cooled to -78°C under argon gas stream condition, in a dry ice-acetone bath. Then 18 ml of sec-butyllithium (1.3 mole cyclohexane solution) was added dropwise thereto and stirred for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added dropwise 10 g (6.7 ml) of 1,7-dibromoheptane, next 6 g of sodium iodide and 10 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide were added to the reaction mixture. The cooling bath was removed from the reaction apparatus, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 - 14 hours. Tetrahydrofuran was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was dissolved in 500 ml of a mixed solvent benzene-diethyl ether (1:1). The organic layer was washed with 100 ml of water in 4 times, and with 100 ml of saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution in 4 times, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After the removal of the solvent by evaporating under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was treated by means of a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 5 cm x length 30 cm, adsorbent: "Wakol-C200") and developed and eluted with 20%-ethyl acetate-n-hexane to obtain 6.06 g (yield=72%) of 1-bromo-7-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]heptane. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$: 1.2 - 1.65 (8H, brm), 1.82 (2H, brm),
2.67 (2H, brt, J=6.9Hz), 3.40 (2H, t, J=6.8Hz),
3.53 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.79 (6H, s),
5.02 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.65 (1H, s).

1 (2) To 17 ml of 1-hexyne was added 20 ml of
anhydrous tetrahydrofuran, and was cooled to -78°C under
argon gas stream condition. Then 4.7 ml of n-butyllithium
(1.6 mole n-hexane solution) was added dropwise to the
5 above-mentioned cooled solution and the whole mixture was
stirred for 30 minutes. A solution prepared by dissolving
2.17 g of 1-bromo-7-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
phenyl]heptane obtained in the above-mentioned process (1)
in 5 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise
10 to the mixture, then 2 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide
was added thereto. The cooling bath was removed from the
reaction apparatus, and the reaction mixture was continu-
ously stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. Tetra-
hydrofuran was removed by evaporation under reduced
15 pressure, to the residue obtained was added 300 ml of
a mixed solvent of benzene-diethyl ether (1:1), the
organic layer was washed 4 times with water, and further
washed 4 times with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous
solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate,
20 and concentrated, to yield 2.2 g (almost about 100%) of
1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]tridec-
8-yne. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$: 0.89 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.25 - 1.65

(14H, brm), 2.12 (4H, brm), 2.65 (2H, brm, J=7.8Hz), 3.52 (3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 5.01 (2H, s), 5.16 (2H, s), 6.63 (1H, s).

1 (3) 1 Gram of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-methoxy)phenyl]tridec-8-yne prepared in the above-mentioned (2) was dissolved in 10 ml of methanol, to this solution was added 40 mg of 5%-palladium-barium sulfate-quinoline 5 (1:1) and the mixture was catalytically reduced under a normal hydrogen pressure at room temperature for 4 hours. This reaction was traced by means of a high performance liquid chromatography. Thus, the reaction was determined by measuring the optical density (OD) at UV₂₅₄ under 10 conditions of ODS column, 80%-acetonitrile-water, 2 ml/minute. After the reaction was completed, the catalyst was removed by filtration, and methanol was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, and the residue obtained was treated by means of a column chromatography 15 ("Robar "column, LiChrosorb RP-8, Type C, manufactured by E. Merck A. G.) and eluted with 75%-acetonitrile-water at the flow rate of 5 ml/minute to obtain both Z-isomer and E-isomer, respectively. There was obtained 0.65 g of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-Imethoxymethoxy)phenyl]tridec- 20 8-ene (Z-isomer) as in the form of colorless oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{CDCl}_3}^{\text{ppm}}$: 0.89 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.2 - 1.65 (14H, brm), 2.01 (4H, brm), 2.66 (2H, brt, J=7.3Hz), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 5.34 (2H, m), 6.63 (1H, s).

1 (4) 500 Milligrams of the compound obtained in
the above-mentioned (3) was dissolved in 20 ml of methanol,
and to this solution was added 2 ml of isopropanol-
tetrahydrofuran mixed solvent solution of 20%-hydrogen
5 chloride, under nitrogen gas stream condition at room
temperature and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. The
solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced
pressure at a temperature below 20°C on a bath, further
20 ml of benzene was added thereto, and the mixture was
10 concentrated under a reduced pressure to remove hydrogen
chloride. To the residue thus obtained was added 20 ml
of methanol and air or oxygen gas was blown into this
methanol solution for 1 to 2 hours during the reaction
vessel is heated at 60°C on a water bath, the color of
15 the methanol solution turned yellow. Methanol was removed
by evaporation under reduced pressure to concentrate the
solution, the residue thus obtained was treated by a
thin layer chromatography ("Silica gel TLC, F₂₅₄",
manufactured by E. Merck A. G., thickness: 2 mm), developed
20 with 10%-ethyl acetate-benzene, and eluted with ethyl
acetate to obtain 300 mg (yield=75%) of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-
(Z-8-tridecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone as in the form of
yellow oily substance. The physical properties of this
compound were identical to those shown by the compound
25 prepared in Example 15 as mentioned above.

(5) By using procedures similar to those
described in the above-mentioned Example 30 (2), except
that 1-bromo-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-

1 phenyl]pentane was used in place of 1-bromo-7-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]heptane, there was obtained 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-3-(6-undecynyl)benzene. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.90 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.6 - 1.35 (10H, m), 2.14 (4H, brm), 2.67 (2H, t, $J=8.1\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.79 (6H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.64 (1H, s).

5 (6) By using procedures similar to those described in the above-mentioned Example 30 (4), except that 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-(methoxymethoxy)-3-(6-undecynyl)-benzene prepared in the above-mentioned Example 30 (5) was treated under conditions of the removal of protecting
10 group and of the oxidation, there was obtained 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(6-undecynyl)-1,4-benzoquinone. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.90 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.42 (10H, brm), 2.13 (4H, m), 2.43 (2H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.72 (1H, s).

(7) By using procedures similar to those described in the above-mentioned Example 30 (4), except
15 that 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-tridec-8-yne prepared in the above-mentioned Example 30 (2) was treated, there was obtained 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(8-tridecynyl)-1,4-benzoquinone. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.90 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.5 - 1.25
(14H, m), 2.13 (4H, m), 2.43 (2H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$),
3.80 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.72 (1H, s).

1 (8) 500 Milligrams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-3-(Z-6-undecenyl)benzene was dissolved
in 10 ml of a mixed solvent of isopropanol-tetrahydrofuran,
and at room temperature, under nitrogen gas stream
5 conditions, 2 ml of isopropanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1)
solution containing 20% of hydrogen chloride was added
thereto and the whole mixture was stirred for 3 hours.
The solvent was removed by evaporating under reduced
pressure on a water bath at below 20°C . The residue
10 obtained was further treated by evaporation under
reduced pressure with adding 20 ml of benzene so as to
remove hydrogen chloride. The residue obtained was
dissolved in 20 ml of methanol, and a small amount of
sodium hydrogen carbonate was added, and the mixture was
15 stirred for 1 hour under oxygen gas stream conditions.
The color of the reaction mixture turned yellow, and the
solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure.
The residue obtained was treated by means of a separative
silica gel thin layer chromatography (F_{254} , thickness:
20 2 mm, developer: 10% ethyl acetate-benzene) to obtain
320 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3(Z-6-undecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone.
Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.89 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.35
(10H, brm), 2.01 (4H, brm), 2.43 (2H, brt,

J=7.3Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.34
(2H, m), 5.72 (1H, s).

1 Example 31

(1) By using procedures similar to those described in Example 30 (1), provided that 10 g (7.4 ml) of 1,9-dibromononane was used in place of 1,7-dibromobutane, there was prepared 7.2 g (yield=80.2%) of 1-bromo-9-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]nonane as in the form colorless oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$: 1.2 - 1.7 (12H, brm), 1.82 (2H, brm),
2.70 (2H, brt, J=6.9Hz), 3.40 (2H, t, J=6.9Hz),
3.53 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.79 (6H, s),
5.02 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.64 (1H, s).

(2) By using procedures similar to those described in Example 30 (2), provided except that 2.31 g of 1-bromo-9-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]nonane obtained in the above mentioned Example 31 (1) was used in place of 1-bromo-7-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]heptane, there was prepared 2.3 g (yield= almost 100%) of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentadec-10-yne as in the form of colorless oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$: 0.89 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.25 - 1.65
(18H, brm), 2.13 (4H, m), 2.65 (2H, brt, J=7.8Hz),
3.52 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.78 (6H, s),

5.01 (2H, s), 5.16 (2H, s), 6.63 (1H, s).

1 (3) 1 Gram of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentadec-10-yne prepared in the
above-mentioned Example 31 (2) was catalytically reduced
under conditions similar to those described in Example
5 30 (3), and the reaction product obtained was purified
by a reversed phase column chromatography. The catalytic
reduction was traced by means of a high performance
liquid chromatography. Thus, the reaction was determined
by measuring the optical density (OD) at UV_{254} under
10 conditions of ODS column, 80%-acetonitrile-water, 2 ml/
minute. After the reaction was completed, the catalyst
was removed by filtration, and methanol was removed by
evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue thus
obtained was treated by means of a column chromatography
15 ("Robar" column, LiChrosorb PR-8, Type C, manufactured
by E. Merck A. G.), and developed and eluted with 80%-
acetonitrile-water at flow rate of 5 ml/minute to obtain
0.65 g of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-
pentadec-10-ene (Z-isomer) as in the form of colorless
20 oily substance.

PMR, $\delta_{\text{ppm}}^{\text{CDCl}_3}$: 0.89 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.2 - 1.65
(18H, brm), 2.01 (4H, brm), 2.66 (2H, brt,
 $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.78
(6H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 5.34
(2H, m), 6.64 (1H, s).

- 1 (4) 500 Milligrams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-pentadec-10-ene obtained in the above-mentioned Example 31 (3) was treated under conditions similar to those described in Example 30 (4),
5 there was prepared 306 mg (yield=76%) of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(Z-10-pentadecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone as in the form of yellow oily substance. The physical properties of this compound were identical to those shown by the compound prepared in Example 13 as mentioned above.
- 10 (5) By using procedures similar to those described in the above-mentioned Example 31 (4), except that 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-pentadec-10-yne was treated under conditions of the removal of protecting group and of the oxidation, there
15 was obtained 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(10-pentadecynyl)-1,4-benzoquinone. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.90 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.5 - 1.2 (18H, m), 2.13 (4H, m), 2.42 (2H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.72 (1H, s).

Example 32

Under argon gas stream conditions, 100 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was cooled in a dry ice-acetone
20 bath, to this solution was added dried acetylene gas by bubbling for 1 hour. Next, to this reaction mixture was added dropwise 9.6 ml of n-butyllithium (1.6 M,

0151995

1 n-hexane solution) and the whole mixture was stirred.
15 Minutes later, 10 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran
solution of 1-(5-bromopentyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)benzene prepared in Reference Example 1
5 was added dropwise to the reaction mixture, further 2 ml
of hexamethylphosphoric triamide was added to the reaction
mixture and stirred for 12 hours, then temperature of
the reaction mixture was elevated to room temperature.
Progress state of the reaction was traced by means of a
10 high performance liquid column chromatography (ODS
column, eluent: 60% acetonitrile-water, flow rate: 1.5
ml/minute). The solvent was removed by evaporation under
a reduced pressure, to the residue obtained was added
400 ml of a mixed solvent of diethyl ether-benzene (1:1),
15 and the organic layer was washed 4 times with water and
a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution in this
order, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate.
The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced
pressure, and the residue was treated by a silica gel
20 column chromatography (diameter 3 cm x length 10 cm), then
eluted with 20%-ethyl acetate-n-hexane to obtain 1.71 g
of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-3-(6-heptynyl)-
benzene. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.7 - 1.4 (6H, brm), 1.92

(1H, t, $J=2.4\text{Hz}$), 2.19 (2H, t, d, $J_1=7.0\text{Hz}$,

$J_2=2.4\text{Hz}$), 2.67 (2H, brt, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (3H,

s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 5.01 (2H, s),

5.16 (2H, s), 6.64 (1H, s).

- 1 By a method similar to that described in Example 32, there were prepared compounds of Examples 33 and 34 as follows.

Example 33

- 5 1,4-Dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-3-(8-nonynyl)benzene. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.7 - 1.25 (10H, brm), 1.93 (1H, t, $J=2.6\text{Hz}$), 2.17 (2H, t, d, $J_1=6.7\text{Hz}$, $J_2=2.6\text{Hz}$), 2.67 (2H, brt, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 5.01 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.63 (1H, s).

Example 34

- 1,4-Dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-3-(10-undecynylyl)benzene. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.7 - 1.25 (14H, brm), 1.93 (1H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 2.17 (2H, t, d, $J_1=6.7\text{Hz}$, $J_2=2.6\text{Hz}$), 2.67 (2H, brt, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 5.01 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.63 (1H, s).

10 Example 35

- 1.61 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-methoxy)-3-(6-heptynylyl)benzene was dissolved in 40 ml of

1 anhydrous tetrahydrofuran, and under argon gas stream
condition the solution was cooled in a dry ice-acetone
bath. To this cooled solution was added 3.42 ml of
n-butyllithium (1.6 M, hexane solution) was added drop-
5 wise thereto and stirred for 30 minutes. Then a solution
prepared by dissolving 2.23 g of 1-(5-bromopentyl)-2,5-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene in 10 ml of
anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise to the
reaction mixture. Further, 2 ml of hexamethylphosphoric
10 triamide was added dropwise thereto, and temperature of
the reaction mixture was elevated to room temperature in
12 hours. The solvent was removed by evaporation under
reduced pressure, to the residue obtained was added
400 ml of a mixed solvent of diethyl ether-benzene (1:1),
15 the organic layer was washed with water and a saturated
sodium chloride aqueous solution in this order, then
dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Then the solvent
was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the
residue obtained was treated by means of a silica gel
20 column chromatography, and eluted with a mixed solvent
of from 20% - 50% ethyl acetate-hexane those of which
increasing the mixing ratios stepwise, then 2.09 g of
2,2'-(6-dodecynylene)bis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)benzene] was obtained. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.65 - 1.35 (12H, brm), 2.14
(4H, brm), 2.67 (4H, brt, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (6H,
s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.78 (12H, s), 5.01 (4H, s),

5.17 (4H, s), 6.63 (2H, s).

1 By a method similar to that described in Example 35, there were prepared compounds of Examples 36 and 37 respective as follows.

Example 36

5 2,2'-(8-Hexadecynylene)bis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.6 - 1.25 (20H, brm), 2.12 (4H, t, $J=7.0$ Hz), 2.66 (4H, brt, $J=8.1$ Hz), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.78 (12H, s), 5.01 (4H, s), 5.17 (4H, s), 6.64 (2H, s).

Example 37

2,2'-(10-Eicosynylene)bis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-
10 bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.6 - 1.2 (28H, brm), 2.13 (4H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 2.65 (4H, brt, $J=8.2\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.78 (12H, s), 5.01 (4H, s), 5.17 (4H, s), 6.64 (2H, s).

Example 38

By a method similar to that described above, except that 1 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-benzene, 40 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 3.57 ml of sec-butyl-

- 1 lithium (1.3 M, cyclohexane solution), 0.26 ml of 1,5-dibromopentane, 700 mg of sodium iodide, and 2 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide were used, among of which the amount of 1,5-dibromopentane was relatively smaller,
- 5 there was prepared 335 mg of 2,2'-pentamethylene-bis-[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless needles crystals.

Melting point: 67 - 68°C

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.54 (6H, m), 2.67 (4H, brt, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (6H, s), 3.57 (6H, s), 3.77 (6H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 5.01 (4H, s), 5.17 (4H, s), 6.64 (2H, s).

By a method similar to that described in Example 38, there were prepared compounds of Example 39 to Example 10 44 as follows.

Example 39

2,2'-Hexamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless powdery substance.

Melting point: 59 - 60°C

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.43 (4H, brm), 1.50 (4H, brm), 2.65 (4H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.77 (6H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 5.01 (4H, s), 5.16 (4H, s), 6.63 (2H, s).

1 Example 40

2,2'-Heptamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.39 (6H, m), 1.55 (4H, m), 2.65 (4H, brt, $J=7.8\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.780 (6H, s), 3.786 (6H, s), 5.01 (4H, s), 5.17 (4H, s), 6.63 (2H, s).

Example 41

5 2,2'-Octamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.6 - 1.3 (12H, m), 2.66 (4H, t, $J=6.9\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (6H, s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.78 (12H, s), 5.02 (4H, s), 5.17 (4H, s), 6.63 (2H, s).

Example 42

2,2'-Nonamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.25 (10H, m), 1.54 (4H, m), 2.65 (4H, brt, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.784 (6H, s), 3.787 (6H, s), 5.01 (4H, s), 5.17 (4H, s), 6.63 (2H, s).

10 Example 43

2,2'-Decamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-

1 bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.6 - 1.2 (16H, m), 2.65 (4H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.78 (12H, s), 5.02 (4H, s), 5.17 (4H, s), 6.64 (2H, s).

Example 44

2,2'-Dodecamethylenebis-[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.2 (16H, m), 1.56 (4H, m), 2.66 (4H, brt, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.79 (12H, s), 5.01 (4H, s), 5.17 (4H, s), 6.63 (2H, s).

5 Example 45

500 Milligrams of 2,2'-(6-dodecynylene)bis-[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 5 ml of isopropanol. The gas phase in the reaction vessel was replaced with argon gas three times under reduced pressure deaeration. 1 Milliliter of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol solution of hydrogen chloride (20%) was added to the reaction mixture and was stirred for 12 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was further heated to 40°C for 1 hour to complete the reaction. The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, to the residue thus obtained was added 10 ml

1 of benzene and the solvent was removed by evaporation
under a reduce pressure. There was prepared 2,2'-(6-
docecynylene)bis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene)
as in the form of colorless powdery substance.

5 By a method similar to that described in Example
45, there were prepared compounds of Example 46 to Example
54 as follows.

Example 46

2,2'-(8-Hexadecynylene)bis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-
10 dimethoxybenzene). Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.7 - 1.2 (20H, brm), 2.12
(4H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 2.63 (4H, brt, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$),
3.74 (6H, s), 3.82 (6H, s), 5.22 (2H, s),
5.29 (2H, s), 6.43 (2H, s).

Example 47

2,2'-(10-Eicosynylene)bis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-
dimethoxybenzene).

Example 48

15 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-
dimethoxybenzene). Colorless powdery substance.

Melting point: 152 - 152°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.8 - 1.2 (6H, brm), 2.66
(4H, t, $J=6.7\text{Hz}$), 3.74 (6H, s), 3.82 (6H, s),

5.19 (2H, s), 5.25 (2H, s), 6.43 (2H, s).

1 Example 49

2,2'-Hexamethylenebis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene).

Example 50

5 2,2'-Heptamethylenebis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene).

Example 51

2,2'-Octamethylenebis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene).

10 Example 52

2,2'-Nonamethylenebis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene). Colorless powdery substance.

Melting point: 100 - 102°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.8 - 1.2 (14H, brm), 2.63 (4H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.74 (6H, s), 3.81 (6H, s), 5.35 (4H, s), 6.43 (2H, s).

Example 53

15 2,2'-Decamethylenebis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene).

1 Example 54

2,2'-Dodecamethylene(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene).

Example 55

5 9.8 Grams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was dissolved in 400 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran under argon gas stream conditions, to this solution was added 100 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, and the whole mixture was
10 cooled in a dry ice-acetone bath. 29.35 Milliliters of sec-butyllithium (1.4 M, cyclohexane solution) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirred for 1 hour. Next, thereto 4.3 ml of methyl iodide was added dropwise and the whole reaction mixture was cooled in a dry ice-
15 acetone bath for 12 hours with stirring. The solvent was removed from the reaction mixture by evaporation under reduced pressure, to the residue obtained was added 2 liters of a mixed solvent of diethyl ether-benzene (1:1) and the organic layer was washed with water
20 and with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution in this order, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The dried organic layer was concentrated to obtain 11 g of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-5-methylbenzene]. Colorless needless crystals.

Melting point: 83 - 84°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.7 - 1.4 (6H, brm), 2.19

(6H, s), 2.61 (4H, brt, J=7.0Hz), 3.55 (12H, s),
3.70 (6H, s), 3.73 (6H, s), 5.01 (8H, s).

1 Example 56

140 Milligrams of 2,2'-pentamethylene-bis-
[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was
dissolved in 5 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran under
5 argon gas stream conditions, then 0.5 ml of hexamethyl-
phosphoric triamide was added to this solution and the
mixture was cooled in a dry ice-acetone bath. Next,
0.23 ml of sec-butyllithium (1.4 M, cyclohexane solution)
was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirred
10 for 1 hour. Then, 0.06 ml of methyl iodide was added
dropwise thereto under cooling in a dry ice-acetone bath
for 12 hours with stirring. The solvent was removed by
evaporation under reduced pressure, to the residue
obtained was added 100 ml of a mixed solvent of diethyl
15 ether-benzene (1:1), and the organic layer was washed
with water then with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous
solution, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate.
The dried solution was concentrated under reduced
pressure to obtain 100 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis-
20 (methoxymethoxy)-3-methyl-6-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene. Colorless needles
crystals.

Melting point: 76 - 77°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.8 - 1.3 (6H, brm), 2.18 (3H,

s), 2.63 (4H, brm), 3.51 (3H, s), 3.56 (9H, s),
3.70 (3H, s), 3.74 (3H, s), 3.76 (6H, s),
5.02 (6H, s), 5.13 (2H, s), 6.70 (1H, s).

1 Example 57

By a method similar to that described in Example 45, there was prepared the following compound.

2,2'-Pentamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-
5 dimethoxy-5-methylbenzene]. Colorless powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3 -DMSO- D_6): 1.7 - 1.3 (6H, brm),
2.10 (6H, s), 2.5 (4H, brm), 3.65 (6H, s),
3.69 (6H, s), 7.20 (2H, s), 7.35 (2H, s).

Example 58

1.1 Grams (1.8 mmoles) of 2,2'-(1,5-penta-
methylene)bis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
benzene] was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 20 ml of
10 tetrahydrofuran with 4 ml of hexamethylphosphoric
triamide, and the solution was cooled in a dry ice-
acetone bath to -78°C . Then to this cooled solution was
added sec-butyllithium (1.4 mmoles/ml) and stirred for
1 hour. Next, 1 milliliter of tetrahydrofuran solution
15 of ethylene oxide (2.1 mmoles/ml) was added further a
small amount of boron trifluoride etherate ($\text{BF}_3\text{-OEt}_2$) was
added thereto. The reaction mixture was stirred for 4
hours at -78°C , and concentrated under reduced pressure.
To the residue obtained was added 300 ml of a mixed

1 solvent benzene-diethyl ether (1:1), and the organic
layer was washed with water and then with a saturated
sodium chloride aqueous solution, and dried over anhydrous
magnesium sulfate, then filtered. The filtrate obtained
5 was purified by means of a silica gel column chromatography
(adsorbent: 20 g of silica gel, eluent: 40% ethyl acetate-
benzene) to obtain 0.6 g of 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,5-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-{5-[3,6-dimethoxy-
2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene. Amorphous
10 powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.6 (6H, brm), 2.60 (4H,
t, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 2.95 (2H, t, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (3H,
s), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.55 (3H, s), 3.76 (3H, s),
3.77 (6H, s), 3.80 (3H, s), 5.01 (4H, s), 5.03
(4H, s), 6.60 (1H, s).

Example 59

By a method similar to that described in Example
58, except that 2 times the amount of sec-butyllithium and
5 times the amount of ethylene oxide were used, there was
15 obtained 0.9 g of 4,4'-pentamethylenebis[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-
2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless
needles crystals.

Melting point: 68 - 70°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.6 (6H, brm), 2.50 (4H,
6, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 2.96 (4H, t, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (6H, s),

3.54 (6H, s), 3.75 (6H, s), 3.76 (6H, s), 3.79
(4H, t, J=6.0Hz), 5.01 (4H, s), 5.04 (4H, s).

1 Example 60

200 Milligrams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis-
(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene) was dissolved in
20 ml of methanol, the solution was heated at 60°C and
5 oxygen gas was blown into the solution. A small amount
of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added thereto and
reacted for about 1 hour. The solvent was removed by
evaporation under reduced pressure, and the residue
obtained was treated by means of a silica gel thin layer
10 chromatography (thickness: 2 mm, developer: 20% ethyl
acetate-benzene) to obtain 135 mg of crude product of
2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
as in the form of yellow oily substance. Recrystallized
from ethanol-water to obtain yellow needles crystals
15 thereof.

Melting point: 113 - 115°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.35 (6H, brm), 2.42 (4H, brt,
J=7.3Hz), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.04 (6H, s), 5.72
(2H, s).

By a method similar to that described in Example
60, there were prepared compounds of Example 61 to Example
66 as follows.

1 Example 61

2,2'-Hexamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 120 - 122°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.5 - 1.2 (8H, brm), 2.42 (4H, t, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.05 (6H, s), 5.72 (2H, s).

Example 62

5 2,2'-Heptamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 77 - 78°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.5 - 1.2 (10H, brm), 2.41 (4H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.04 (6H, s), 5.72 (2H, s).

Example 63

2,2'-Octamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 108 - 110°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.5 - 1.2 (12H, brm), 2.42 (4H, t, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.04 (6H, s), 5.72 (2H, s).

1 Example 64

2,2'-Nonamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow prism-like crystals.

Melting point: 72 - 74°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.5 - 1.2 (14H, brm), 2.42 (4H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.04 (6H, s), 5.72 (2H, s).

Example 65

5 2,2'-Decamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.6 - 1.2 (16H, m), 2.42 (4H, t, $J=7.9\text{Hz}$), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.05 (6H, s), 5.72 (2H, s).

Example 66

2,2'-Dodecamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.5 - 1.2 (20H, m), 2.42 (4H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.04 (6H, s), 5.72 (2H, s).

10 Example 67

2,2'-(6-Dodecynylene)bis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.65 - 1.2 (12H, brm), 2.12 (4H, brt, $J=6.7$ Hz), 2.43 (4H, brt, $J=7.0$ Hz), 3.79 (6H, s), 4.05 (6H, s), 5.72 (2H, s).

1 Example 68

2,2'-(8-Hexadecynylene)bis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.7 - 1.2 (20H, brm), 2.12 (4H, t, $J=7.3$ Hz), 2.42 (4H, t, $J=7.3$ Hz), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.05 (6H, s), 5.72 (2H, s).

Example 69

5 2,2'-(10-Eicosynylene)bis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.7 - 1.2 (28H, brm), 2.12 (4H, t, $J=7.3$ Hz), 2.42 (4H, $J=7.3$ Hz), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.04 (6H, s), 5.72 (2H, s).

Example 70

7 Grams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(1,4-dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxy-5-methylbenzene was dissolved in 200 ml of
10 methanol, and a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added to the solution and the mixture was heated at 60°C. The reaction was carried out by blowing oxygen gas for 2 hours, then the solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was treated
15 by means of a silica gel column chromatography (eluent:

- 1 10% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain yellow oily substance. Then, this substance was recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-5-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 84 - 86°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.40 (6H, brm), 1.91 (6H, s),
2.40 (4H, brt, J=7.3 Hz), 3.99 (12H, s).

5 Example 71

- 426 Milligrams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-methoxy)-3-methyl-6-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-methoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene was dissolved in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran and 5 ml of isopropanol, under nitrogen
10 gas stream conditions, 1 ml of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol (1:1) solution of 20% hydrogen chloride was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to obtain colorless powdery substance.
15 This substance was dissolved, without being purified, in 20 ml of methanol, and a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added, then the mixture was heated at 60°C, and was stirred for 2 hours under oxygen gas stream condition. The solvent was removed by evaporation under
20 reduced pressure, and the residue obtained was developed on a preparative thin layer chromatography (eluent: 40% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain 262 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-methyl-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-

1 1,4-benzoquinone. Yellow powdery substance.

Melting point: 48 - 49°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.45 - 1.25 (6H, brm), 1.91 (3H, s), 4.39 (2H, t, $J=7.8\text{Hz}$), 2.43 (2H, t, $J=7.8\text{Hz}$), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.98 (6H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.72 (1H, s).

Example 72

402 Milligrams of 4,4'-pentamethylenebis[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-benzene] was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 4 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 4 ml of isopropanol, under ice-cooling conditions, 0.8 ml of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol (1:1) solution containing 20% of hydrogen chloride was added thereto. The reaction mixture was heated at 50°C on a water bath for 5 hours with stirring. The reaction mixture was concentrated, and to the residue obtained was added 10 ml of methanol and a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate, then whole mixture was heated at 50 to 60°C, on a water bath and oxygen gas was blown into the reaction mixture for 5 hours. After the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was filtered, and concentrated, the residue obtained was treated by means of a preparative thin layer chromatography (silica gel plate: 20 x 20 cm, thickness 2 mm, 2 plates were used, developing solvent: ethyl acetate:benzene = 1:1), then recrystallized from petroleum ether to obtain 305 mg of

- 1 5,5'-pentamethylenebis[2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone] was obtained. Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 97 - 99°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.2 - 1.5 (6H, m), 2.35 (4H, brt, $J=6.5\text{Hz}$), 2.68 (4H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 3.67 (4H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 3.96 (6H, s), 4.00 (6H, s).

Example 73

- 280 Milligrams (1.08 mmoles) of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 1 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, then this solution was cooled to -78°C in a dry ice-acetone bath. To this cooled solution was added 1.08 ml (1.21 mmoles) of sec-butyllithium (1.21 M, cyclohexane solution) and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, then 2 ml of tetrahydrofuran solution containing 440 mg (1.0 mmole) of 1-(4-iodobutyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-benzene was added thereto and stirred for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated, to the residue obtained was added 60 ml of diethyl ether, and washed twice with water, then washed twice with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The dried diethyl ether solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was purified by means of a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 2 cm x length 20 cm, eluent: 20% ethyl acetate-benzene) to

- 1 obtain 467 mg of 2,2'-tetramethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-
3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.6 - 1.7 (4H, m), 2.70 (4H,
br, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.57 (6H, s),
3.80 (6H, s), 3.79 (6H, s), 5.00 (4H, s),
5.17 (4H, s), 6.63 (2H, s).

Example 74

- 374 Milligrams of 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,5-
5 dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene was dissolved
in 3 ml of dimethylformamide, under ice-cooling conditions,
80 mg of sodium hydride (60% dispersion) was added thereto,
then 2 ml of tetrahydrofuran solution containing 527 mg
of 1-(3-iodopropyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
10 benzene was added. The reaction mixture was heated at
50°C in an oil bath. 6 Hours later, ice water and 100 ml
of diethyl ether were added to the reaction mixture. The
ether layer was washed twice with 50 ml of water, then
washed twice with 50 ml of a saturated sodium chloride
15 aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate. This solution was concentrated under reduced
pressure, and the residue obtained was purified by means
of a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 3 cm x
length 15 cm, eluent: 40% ethyl acetate-n-hexane mixed
20 solvent, adsorbent: "Wakogel C-200") to obtain 484 mg of
2-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]ethyl
3-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]propyl
ether.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.85 (2H, m), 2.73 (2H, t, $J=6.1\text{Hz}$), 3.00 (2H, t, $J=6.2\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (2H, t, $J=6.1\text{Hz}$), 3.54 (6H, br, s), 3.58 (6H, br, s), 3.59 (2H, t, $J=6.2\text{Hz}$), 3.79 (9H, br, s), 3.80 (3H, s), 5.03 (4H, br, d, $J=5.1\text{Hz}$), 5.17 (4H, br, s), 6.65 (1H, s), 6.67 (1H, s).

1 Example 75

696 Milligrams of 1-hydroxymethyl-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene was dissolved in 10 ml of dimethylformamide, then under ice-cooling conditions, 114 mg of sodium hydride (60% dispersion) was added thereto, next 3 ml of dimethylformamide solution containing 741 mg of 1-chloromethyl-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene was added to the mixture and the whole mixture was heated to 50 - 60°C for 12 hours with stirring. Ice water was added to the reaction mixture and extracted with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed twice with 50 ml of water, then washed twice with 50 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. This dried extract was concentrated, and the residue obtained was purified by means of a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 2 cm x length 15 cm, eluent: 20% ethyl acetate-benzene mixed solvent, adsorbent: "Wakogel C-200") to obtain 1.2 g of bis{[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-phenyl]methyl} ether. Colorless powder.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 3.47 (6H, s), 3.53 (6H, s),
3.76 (6H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 4.65 (4H, s), 5.00
(4H, s), 5.14 (4H, s), 6.71 (2H, s).

1 Example 76

140 Milligrams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)benzene was dissolved in 4 ml of anhydrous
tetrahydrofuran, to this solution was added 1 ml of
5 hexamethylphosphoric triamide. This mixture was cooled
to -78°C , and 0.54 ml of sec-butyllithium (1.2 M solution)
was added dropwise to the mixture and stirred for 30
minutes. Next, a solution prepared by dissolving 350 mg
of 1-(3-iodopropyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
10 benzene in 1 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added
to the reaction mixture and stirred for 2 hours to
complete the reaction. The reaction mixture was concen-
trated under reduced pressure, the residue thus obtained
was treated by means of a silica gel preparative thin
15 layer chromatography (thickness: 2 mm, adsorbent: silica
gel), and was developed twice with 30% ethyl acetate-n-
hexane. There was obtained 169 mg of the desired product
of 2,2'-trimethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.83 (2H, m), 2.78 (4H, br, t,
 $J=7\text{Hz}$), 3.51 (6H, s), 3.56 (6H, s), 3.77 (12H,
s), 4.99 (4H, s), 5.15 (4H, s), 6.62 (2H, s).

1 Example 77

300 Milligrams (1.25 mmoles) of sodium sulfide
($\text{Na}_2\text{S} \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}$) was dissolved in 10 ml of ethanol, to this
solution was added a solution prepared by dissolving
5 573.7 mg of 1-(3-iodopropyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)benzene in 6 ml of ethanol under ice-
cooling conditions. Then, the reaction mixture was
stirred at a room temperature for 20 minutes, further
stirred for 2 hours under refluxing conditions. The
10 reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduce
pressure, the residue obtained was treated by means of
a preparative thin layer chromatography (adsorbent:
Silica gel 60, thickness: 1 mm, manufactured by E. Merck
A. G., developer: ethyl acetate:n-hexane = 3:7) to obtain
15 290.0 mg of bis{3-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
phenyl]propyl} disulfide. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.8 - 2.1 (4H, m), 2.7 - 1.85
(8H, m), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.59 (6H, s), 3.80
(12H, s), 5.03 (4H, s), 5.18 (4H, s), 6.66
(2H, s).

Example 78

60.97 Milligrams (0.25 mmole) of sodium sulfide
($\text{Na}_2\text{S} \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}$) was dissolved in 2 ml of ethanol, under
20 ice-cooling conditions, a solution prepared by dissolving
230.5 mg (0.5 mmole) of 1-(5-iodopentyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-
3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene in 2 ml of ethanol was

1 added dropwise, and the reaction mixture was stirred for
20 minutes under refluxing conditions. After cooling
the reaction mixture, it was concentrated under a reduce
pressure, and the residue obtained was treated by means
5 of a preparative thin layer chromatography (adsorbent:
Silica gel 60, thickness 1 mm, manufactured by E. Merck
A. G., developer: ethyl acetate:n-hexane = 3:7) to obtain
156.9 mg of bis{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
phenyl]pentyl} sulfide. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.33 - 1.73 (12H, m), 2.37 -
2.80 (8H, m), 3.48 (6H, s), 3.53 (6H, s),
3.76 (12H, s), 4.97 (4H, s), 5.13 (4H, s),
6.61 (2H, s).

10 Example 79

1.4 Grams of 2,5-dihydroxy-1,4-benzoquinone
was dissolved in 40 ml of tetrahydrofuran, to this solu-
tion was added 10 ml of acetic acid and 0.2 ml of 37%-
formalin aqueous solution and the mixture was stirred
15 over night at room temperature. The reaction mixture
was concentrated to dryness, and the residue obtained
was dissolved in 50 ml of tetrahydrofuran, and was
methylated by adding an excess amount of diazomethane-
ether solution at 0°C, being stirred for 0.5 hour.
20 Next, the reaction mixture was treated by means of a
silica gel column chromatography [eluent: ethyl acetate-
dichloromethane (5:95 mixture by volume/volume)] to obtain

1 a crude product. Then this crude product was recrystallized from ethanol to obtain 220 mg of 2,2'-methylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 198 - 199°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 3.62 (2H, s), 3.80 (6H, s),
4.07 (6H, s), 5.73 (2H, s).

Example 80

5 Under ice-cooling conditions, 302 mg of 1,2-bis[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]ethanol was dissolved in 5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid, then 0.4 ml of triethylsilane was added to the solution. This mixture was stirred under ice-cooling conditions for 2
10 hours. After concentrated the reaction mixture, benzene was added and the mixture was further treated under a reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was dissolved in 5 ml of methanol, and a catalytic amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added thereto, and oxygen gas
15 was blown into the reaction mixture. 2 Hours later, the reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under a reduced pressure. The residue obtained was treated by means of a thin layer chromatography (adsorbent: silica gel, manufactured by E. Merck
20 A. G., size: 20 cm x 20 cm, thickness: 2 mm, 2 plates were used, developing solvent: 30% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain 132 mg of 2,2'-ethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 2.60 (4H, s), 3.58 (6H, s),
3.87 (6H, s), 5.62 (2H, s).

1 Example 81

355 Milligrams of 2,2'-tetramethylenebis-[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 8 ml of isopropanol with
5 4 ml of tetrahydrofuran, to this solution was added 1.2 ml of solution prepared by dissolving 10% (by weight/weight) of hydrogen chloride in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol (1:1), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture
10 was concentrated under reduced pressure, to the residue obtained was added benzene, and further concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was dissolved in 5 ml of methanol, and a catalytic amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added thereto and oxygen
15 gas was blown thereinto. 2 Hours later, the reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue obtained was purified by means of a silica gel chromatography (diameter 2 cm x length 5 cm, eluent: 30%-ethyl acetate-n-hexane
20 mixed solvent, adsorbent: "Wakogel C-200") to obtain 120 mg of 2,2'-tetramethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 185 - 186°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.42 (4H, m), 2.43 (4H, t),

J=7.6Hz), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.03 (6H, s), 5.72
(2H, s).

1 Example 82

484 Milligrams of 2-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]ethyl 3-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]propyl ether was dissolved in
5 a mixed solvent of 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 5 ml of
isopropanol, to this solution was added 1.0 ml of solu-
tion prepared by dissolving 10% (by weight) of hydrogen
chloride in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran with isopropanol
(1:1), and the whole mixture was stirred at room temper-
10 ature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated,
and benzene was added then further treated under reduced
pressure to concentrated. The residue obtained was
dissolved in 10 ml of methanol, and a catalytical amount
of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added thereto and oxygen
15 gas was blown thereinto. The precipitated crystals were
dissolved by adding dichloromethane and filtered. The
filtrate was concentrated and the residue obtained was
purified by means of a silica gel column chromatography,
(diameter 2 cm x length 5 cm, developing solvent: 10%
20 ethyl acetate-dichloromethane solution, adsorbent:
"Wakogel C-200", to obtain a crude product, then recrystal-
lized from ethanol to obtain 243 mg of 2-(3,6-dimethoxy-
1,4-benzoquinon-2-yl)ethyl 3-(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-
2-yl)propyl ether. Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 129 - 130°C.

0151995

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.8 - 1.5 (2H, m), 2.48 (2H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 2.73 (2H, t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 3.5 - 3.3 (4H, m), 3.80 (6H, br, s), 4.06 (3H, s), 4.07 (3H, s), 5.72 (1H, s), 5.73 (1H, s).

1 Example 83

402 Milligrams of bis{[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]methyl} ether was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 4 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 4 ml of
5 isopropanol, to this solution was added 0.8 ml of solution prepared by dissolving 10% by weight) of hydrogen chloride in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol (1:1), then the whole mixture was heated at 40 to 50°C for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated, then to
10 the residue obtained was added benzene and further concentrated. The residue thus obtained was dissolved in acetonitrile and a catalytical amount of cuprous chloride, then oxygen gas was blown into the solution. I Hour later, the solution was filtered and the filtrate was
15 concentrated under a reduced pressure, then the residue obtained was treated by means of a silica gel column chromatography (diameter 1.5 cm x length 10 cm, eluent: 20% ethyl acetate-benzene, adsorbent: "Wakogel C-200"), to obtain 82 mg of bis [(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-2-
20 yl)methyl] ether. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 3.48 (4H, s), 3.51 (6H, s),

3.96 (6H, s), 5.80 (2H, s).

1 Example 84

169 Milligrams of 2,2'-trimethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was dissolved in 2 ml of tetrahydrofuran and 2 ml of isopropanol, then
5 to this solution was added 0.4 ml of a tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol (1:1) solution containing 20% (by weight) of hydrogen chloride, then the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 day under argon gas stream condition. The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced
10 pressure, then the residue obtained was dissolved in 20 ml of methanol, and a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added to this solution, and stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes with blowing oxygen gas thereinto. The solvent was removed by evaporation, the
15 resulting residue was treated by means on a preparative thin layer chromatography (thickness 1 mm, adsorbent: silica gel), and developed with a mixed solvent of ethyl acetate-n-hexane (1:1) to obtain 50 mg of crude product. The crude product was recrystallized from ethanol to
20 obtain 20.4 mg of 2,2'-trimethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow fine needles crystals.

Melting point: 157 - 159°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.54 (2H, m), 2.47 (4H, br, t, J=7.6Hz), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.06 (6H, s), 5.73 (2H, s).

1 Example 85

259.7 Milligrams of bis{3-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]propyl} disulfide was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 4 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 4 ml
 5 of isopropanol. The gas phase in the reaction vessel was replaced with argon gas three times under reduced pressure deaeration. 1 Milliliter of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol solution containing 20% (by weight) of hydrogen chloride was added to the reaction mixture, and
 10 the reaction mixture was heated at 70°C with stirring, the reaction was completed in about 1 hour. The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, then 5 ml of benzene was added to the residue, this mixture was further treated under reduced pressure to obtain
 15 light brown oily substance. The crude substance was dissolved in 10 ml of methanol without being purified, and to this solution a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added, and oxygen gas was bubbled thereinto at room temperature for about 2 hours. The solvent was
 20 removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was treated by means of a silica gel preparative thin layer chromatography (thickness: 1 mm, developing solvent: 50% ethyl acetate-benzene) to obtain 45.0 mg of bis[3-(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-2-yl)propyl] disulfide.
 25 Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.81 (6H, m), 2.55 (6H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 2.69 (6H, t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 3.81 (6H, s),

4.09 (6H, s), 5.74 (2H, s).

High resolution mass spectrometry (for $C_{22}H_{26}O_8S_2$):

Calculated (m/z): 482.1069

Found (m/z): 482.1096

1 Example 86

118.0 Milligrams (0.17 mmole) of bis{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl} sulfide was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 1 ml of tetrahydro-
5 furan - 1 ml of isopropanol. The gas phase in the reaction vessel was replaced three times with argon gas under reduced pressure deaeration. 0.2 Milliliters of tetrahydrofuran-isopropanol solution containing 20% (by weight) of hydrogen chloride was added to the reaction
10 vessel, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, then the temperature was elevated to 70°C, and the reaction was completed in an hour. The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, then 2 ml of benzene was added to the residue, this
15 mixture was further treated under reduced pressure to obtain light brown oily product. This product was dissolved in 5 ml of methanol without purified, then this solution was heated to 40°C, a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate was added thereto, and oxygen
20 gas was bubbled therein, and the reaction was completed in about 1 hour. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue obtained was treated by means

1 of a silica gel preparative thin layer chromatography
(thickness: 1 mm, developing solvent: 50% ethyl acetate-
n-hexane) to obtain 60.5 mg of bis[5-(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-
benzoquinon-2-yl)pentyl] sulfide. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.3 - 1.9 (12H, m), 2.3 - 2.6
(8H, m), 3.80 (6H, s), 4.06 (6H, s), 5.68
(2H, s).

5 Example 87

Following the elution of 2,2'-methylenebis-
(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone) carried out the silica
gel column chromatography in Example 79, the remaining
fraction was further eluted and concentrated. The
residue was crystallized from ethanol to obtain 150 mg
of 2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquino-3-
ylmethyl)-1,4-benzoquinone. Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 219 - 219.5°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 3.56 (4H, s), 3.81 (6H, s),
3.97 (6H, s), 4.03 (6H, s), 5.74 (2H, s).

Example 88

Following the elution of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis-
[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] carried
out in the silica gel column chromatography in Example 38,
the remaining fraction was further eluted with a mixed
solvent of ethyl acetate : n-hexane (= 3:7) to obtain

1 35 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-3,6-bis{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene. Colorless solid substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.7 (12H, m), 2.5 - 2.8 (8H, m), 3.53 (6H, s), 3.57 (12H, s), 3.76 (6H, s), 3.79 (12H, s), 5.02 (4H, s), 5.04 (4H, s), 5.23 (4H, s), 6.65 (2H, s).

Example 89

5 By a method similar to that described in Example 81, 500 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-3,6-bis{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene was treated for removal of methoxymethyl group and was oxidized, then the reaction product was purified
10 by a silica gel column chromatography (developing solvent: 5% ethyl acetate-dichloromethane mixture) and crystallized from ethanol to obtain 150 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone. Orange needles crystals.

Melting point: 134 - 135°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.3 - 1.5 (12H, m), 2.3 - 2.5 (8H, m), 3.81 (6H, s), 3.99 (6H, s), 4.20 (6H, s), 5.73 (2H, s).

15 Example 90

50 Milligrams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3,6-

1 dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone) was dissolved in 5 ml of
solvent of methanol-tetrahydrofuran (3:2), to this solution
was added 1 milliliter of 6N-hydrochloric acid and the
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours.
5 Next, the reaction mixture was diluted with 30 ml of
water, and extracted three times with 15 ml of diethyl
ether. The diethyl ether layers were combined together,
washed with water, then washed with a saturated sodium
chloride aqueous solution, dehydrated over anhydrous
10 magnesium sulfate. This dried extract was concentrated
by evaporation under reduced pressure, and the residue
obtained was purified by means of a column chromatography
[adsorbent: "Toyopearl HW40" manufactured by Toyo Soda
Manufacturing Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan, developing
15 solvent: chloroform-methanol (1:1)], to obtain 5 mg of
2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3-hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinone).
Orange powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.48 (6H, m), 2.43 (4H, t,
J=7.0Hz), 3.85 (6H, s), 5.83 (2H, s), 7.22
(2H, s).

Example 91

500 Milligrams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(1,4-
20 dihydroxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene) was suspended in 40 ml
of deaerated dichloromethane under argon gas stream
conditions, to this suspension was added 0.308 ml of
acetyl chloride under ice-cooling conditions. Next,

- 1 0.528 ml of diisopropylethylamine was added thereto
with stirring, the temperature of the reaction mixture
was backed to room temperature by taking for 14 hours.
The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water, and the
5 dichloromethane layer was washed with water then
concentrated. The residue obtained was purified by
means of a silica gel column chromatography (eluent:
ethyl acetate-benzene = 1:4) to obtain 444 mg of 2,2'-
pentamethylenebis(1,4-diacetoxy-3,6-dimethoxybenzene).
10 Colorless needle-like crystals.

Melting point: 94.5 - 95.0°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.3 - 1.6 (6H, m), 2.27 (6H,
s), 2.30 (6H, s), 2.4 - 2.6 (4H, m), 3.73
(12H, s), 6.54 (2H, s).

Example 92

- By using procedures similar to those described
in Example 38, except that 202 mg of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-
3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]non-4-yne and 322 mg of
15 1-(5-bromopentyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
benzene were used in place of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)benzene and dibromopentane there was
obtained 160 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
6-(4-nonyl)-3-{5-(2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
20 phenyl]pentyl}benzene. Powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.90 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.35 - 1.

(4H, m), 1.55 - 1.67 (6H, m), 1.67 - 1.84 (2H, m), 2.15 (2H, tt, J=7.12, 2.4Hz), 2.23 (2H, tt, J=7.12, 2.4Hz), 2.62 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.69 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.70 (2H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.568 (3H, s), 3.572 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.76 (3H, s), 3.788 (3H, s), 3.790 (3H, s), 4.98 (2H, s), 4.99 (2H, s), 5.08 (4H, s), 6.64 (1H, s).

1 Example 93

By using procedures similar to those described in Example 81, except that, 150 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-(4-nonyl)-3-[5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl]benzene was treated for removal of methoxymethyl group and was oxidized, there was obtained 72 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(4-nonyl)-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone. Orange powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 0.90 (3H, t, J=6.8Hz), 1.2 - 1.8 (12H, m), 2.1 - 2.3 (4H, m), 2.3 - 2.6 (6H, m), 4.01 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 4.06 (6H, s), 5.73 (1H, s).

10 Example 94

By using procedures similar to those described in Example 76, except that 608 mg of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]non-4-yne was used in

- 1 place of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene,
there was obtained 522 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)-6-(nonynyl)-3-{3-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]propyl}benzene. Colorless
5 powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.90 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.4 -
1.5 (4H, m), 1.6 - 1.9 (4H, m), 2.1 - 2.3
(4H, m), 2.6 - 2.9 (6H, m), 3.52 (3H, s),
3.56 (3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s),
3.750 (3H, s), 3.752 (3H, s), 3.77 (3H, s),
3.78 (3H, s), 4.99 (2H, s), 5.02 (2H, s),
5.03 (2H, s), 5.16 (2H, s), 6.63 (1H, s).

Example 95

- By using procedures similar to those described
in Example 81, except that 523 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-(4-nonynyl)-3-{3-[2,5-dimethoxy-
10 3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]propyl}benzene was treated
for removal of methoxymethyl group and was oxidized to
obtain 108 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(4-nonynyl)-6-[3-(2,5-
dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)propyl]-1,4-benzoquinone.
Orange powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.90 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.3 -
2.0 (8H, m), 2.0 - 2.3 (4H, m), 2.3 - 2.6
(6H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.00 (6H, s), 4.06 (3H,
s), 5.72 (1H, s).

1 Example 96

10 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-methoxy)benzene was dissolved in 200 ml of anhydrous toluene under argon gas stream conditions, to this
5 solution were added 50 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide and 8.75 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA), and the mixture was cooled in a dry ice-acetone mixture bath. To this cooled mixture was added dropwise 39 ml of n-butyllithium (1.5 M, n-hexane
10 solution), then stirred the mixture for 30 minutes. Next, 8.9 ml of 1-iodobutane was added to the reaction mixture, and the temperature was back to room temperature by taking for 12 hours. By procedures similar to those described in Reference Example 1, the above-mentioned
15 reaction mixture was purified to obtain 8.5 g of 3-butyl-1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 0.93 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.3 - 1.6 (4H, m), 2.67 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.79 (6H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.64 (1H, s).

Example 97

By using procedures similar to those described
20 in Example 38, except that 5 g of 3-butyl-1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene was used in place of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene, there was

1 obtained 6.1 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
6-butyl-3-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
phenyl]pentyl}benzene. Colorless solid substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.94 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.3 -
1.7 (10H, m), 2.6 - 2.75 (6H, m), 3.53 (3H, s),
3.57 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s),
3.75 (3H, s), 3.76 (3H, s), 3.79 (6H, s),
5.02 (2H, s), 5.05 (4H, s), 5.17 (2H, s),
6.64 (1H, s).

Example 98

5 By using procedures similar to those described
in Example 81, except that, 1 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-butyl-3-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene was treated for
removal of methoxymethyl group and was oxidized to obtain
10 200 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-butyl-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-
1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone. Orange
powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.90 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.3 -
1.5 (10H, m), 2.3 - 2.5 (6H, m), 3.81 (3H, s),
3.99 (6H, s), 4.06 (3H, s), 5.73 (1H, s).

Example 99

Under argon gas stream conditions 2 g of 1,4-
15 dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-butyl-3-{5-[2,5-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene

1 was dissolved in 50 ml of a mixed solvent of anhydrous
toluene-tetrahydrofuran (4:1), to this solution were
added 10 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide and 0.94 ml
of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine, then the whole
5 mixture was cooled on a dry ice-acetone bath. 4 Milliliter
of n-butyllithium (1.5 M, n-hexane solution) was added
dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirred 30 minutes.
Next, oxygen gas was bubbled into the reaction mixture
for 30 minutes, then the temperature of the reaction
10 mixture was returned back to room temperature by taking
for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated, to
the residue obtained was added 100 ml of ethyl acetate,
then the ethyl acetate layer was washed twice with 30 ml
of a saturated sodium bisulfite aqueous solution, once
15 with 30 ml of water, further washed once with 30 ml of
a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution. The ethyl
acetate layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate,
and concentrated, then the residue obtained was purified
by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: ethyl
20 acetate-n-hexane= 1:9) to obtain 1.3 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-
2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-butyl-3{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-hydroxyphenyl]pentyl}benzene.
Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 0.93 (3H, t, J=6.5Hz), 1.3 -
1.7 (10H, m), 2.5 - 2.7 (6H, m), 3.56 (6H, s),
3.57 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.76 (6H, s),
3.79 (3H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 5.03 (4H, s),

5.06 (2H, s), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.24 (1H, s).

1 Example 100

1.3 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
6-butyl-3-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-
hydroxyphenyl]pentyl}benzene was dissolved in 50 ml of
5 methanol, to this solution was added an excess amount of
diazomethane-ether solution was added and the reaction
mixture was stirred for 3 hours. The reaction mixture
was concentrated to obtain 1.3 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-butyl-3-{5-[2,4,5-trimethoxy-3,6-
10 bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene. Colorless oily
substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.93 (3H, t, $J=6.6\text{Hz}$), 1.3 -
1.6 (10H, m), 2.5 - 2.7 (6H, m), 3.56 (6H, s),
3.58 (3H, s), 3.62 (3H, s), 3.76 (6H, s), 3.81
(3H, s), 3.82 (3H, s), 3.90 (3H, s), 5.05
(4H, s), 5.06 (2H, s), 5.10 (2H, s).

Example 101

By using procedures similar to those described
in Example 81, except that 1.3 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-
15 bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-butyl-3-{5-[2,4,5-trimethoxy-
3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene was treated
for removal of methoxymethyl group and was oxidized,
there was obtained 600 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-butyl-6-
[5-(2,3,5-trimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl)pentyl]-1,4-
20 benzoquinone. Red powder substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.93 (3H, t, $J=6.5\text{Hz}$), 1.3 -
1.5 (10H, m), 2.3 - 2.5 (6H, m), 3.97 (3H, s),
3.99 (9H, s), 4.02 (3H, s).

1 Example 102

By using procedures similar to those described
in Example 99, except that 1 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-butyl-3-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
5 bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene was reacted with
0.3 ml of ethyl chloroformate in place of oxygen gas,
there was obtained 1.3 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)-6-butyl-3-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)-4-(ethoxycarbonyl)phenyl]pentyl}benzene.

10 Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.95 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.40
(3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.4 - 1.7 (10H, m), 2.5 - 2.7
(6H, m), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.58
(3H, s), 3.59 (6H, s), 3.79 (6H, s), 3.80 (3H,
s), 3.83 (3H, s), 4.40 (2H, q, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 5.05
(2H, s), 5.06 (2H, s), 5.07 (2H, s), 5.09
(2H, s).

Example 103

By using procedures similar to those described
in Example 99, except that 2 g of 1,1'-pentamethylenebis-
[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was
15 oxidized in place of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-

1 methoxy)-6-butyl-3-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene, and the reaction product
was purified by a silica gel column chromatography, there
were obtained 250 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-
5 methoxy)-6-hydroxy-3-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene and 80 mg of 1,1'-
pentamethylenebis[2,5-dimethoxy-4-hydroxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

The former compound:

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.7 (6H, m), 2.5 - 2.7
(4H, m), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.55 (3H, s), 3.574
(3H, s), 3.578 (3H, s), 3.60 (3H, s), 3.78
(3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.85 (3H, s), 5.02 (2H,
s), 5.07 (2H, s), 5.10 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, s),
6.24 (1H, s), 6.64 (1H, s).

10 The latter compound:

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.7 (6H, m), 2.5 - 2.7
(4H, m), 3.57 (6H, s), 3.60 (6H, s), 3.79
(6H, s), 3.85 (6H, s), 5.08 (4H, s), 5.10
(4H, s), 6.25 (2H, s).

Example 104

By using procedures similar to those described
in Example 100, except that in place of 1,4-dimethoxy-
2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-butyl-3-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
15 bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-hydroxyphenyl]pentyl}benzene,
250 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-hydroxy-

- 1 3-{5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}-
benzene was methylated, there was prepared 250 mg of
2,4,5-trimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-1-{5-[2,5-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene.
5 Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.7 (6H, m), 2.7 - 2.8
(4H, m), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.61
(3H, s), 3.791 (3H, s), 3.795 (3H, s), 3.81
(3H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 3.90 (3H, s), 5.02
(2H, s), 5.08 (2H, s), 5.09 (2H, s), 5.18
(2H, s), 6.65 (1H, s).

Example 105

- By using procedures similar to those described
in Example 100, except that 80 mg of 1,1'-pentamethylene-
bis[2,5-dimethoxy-4-hydroxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-
10 benzene] was used, there was prepared 80 mg of 1,1'-
pentamethylenebis[2,4,5-trimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)benzene]. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.7 (6H, m), 2.5 - 2.7
(4H, m), 3.57 (6H, s), 3.60 (6H, s), 3.82
(6H, s), 3.83 (6H, s), 3.90 (6H, s), 5.07
(4H, s), 5.09 (4H, s).

Example 106

- By using procedures similar to those described
15 in Example 81, except that 250 mg of 2,4,5-trimethoxy-

1 3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-1-[5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl]benzene was treated for
the removal of methoxymethyl group and was oxidized,
there was prepared 50 mg of 2,3,5-trimethoxy-6-[5-(2,5-
5 dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone.
Yellow needles crystals.

Melting point: 69 - 70°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.3 - 1.7 (6H, m), 2.3 - 2.5
(4H, m), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.97 (3H, s), 3.99
(3H, s), 4.02 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.73
(1H, s).

Example 107

By using procedures similar to those described
in Example 81, except that 80 mg of 1,1'-pentamethylene-
10 bis[2,4,5-trimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was
treated for the removal of methoxymethyl group and was
oxidized, there was prepared 10 mg of 2,2'-pentamethylene-
bis(3,5,6-trimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow needles.

Melting point: 108 - 109°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.3 - 1.6 (6H, m), 2.3 - 2.5
(4H, m), 3.97 (6H, s), 3.99 (6H, s), 4.02
(6H, s).

Example 108

15 1.51 Grams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis[1,4-

0151995

1 dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was dissolved
in a mixed solvent of 40 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 4 ml
of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, to this solution was
added 0.55 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine
5 and the whole mixture was cooled to -78°C, on a dry ice-
acetone bath. Then, 2.41 ml of n-butyllithium (1.6 M,
n-hexane solution) was added dropwise to the reaction
mixture and stirred for 30 minutes. Next, 0.25 ml of
dimethyl sulfide was added to the reaction mixture and
10 stirred overnight. The solvent was removed by evaporation
under reduced pressure, then the residue obtained was
extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate, then the
ethyl acetate layer was washed twice with 100 ml of
water, and twice with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous
15 solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate.
The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced
pressure, and the residue obtained was purified by means
of a preparative thin layer chromatography (thickness:
2 mm, adsorbent: Merck Art 5717 silica gel, developing
20 solvent: 20% ethyl acetate-n-hexane). There were obtained
572 mg of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-
5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(methylthio)-
phenyl]pentane, as well as 522 mg of 2,2'-pentamethylene-
bis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-5-(methylthio)-
25 benzene].

(1) The former compound: Colorless oily substance

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.4 - 1.7 (6H, m), 2.44 (3H, s),
2.58 - 2.78 (4H, m), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.58 (6H, s),

3.67 (3H, s), 3.80 (9H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.08 (2H, s), 5.13 (2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.65 (1H, s).

(2) The latter compound: Colorless oily substance

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.7 (6H, m), 2.45 (6H, s), 2.67 (4H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.68 (6H, s), 3.81 (6H, s), 3.84 (6H, s), 5.09 (4H, s), 5.14 (4H, s).

1 Example 109

(1) 308 Milligrams (1.59 mM) of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,3,5,6-tetramethylbenzene was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 9 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran with 0.6 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide. Next, 0.29 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA) was added thereto, and the whole mixture was cooled to -30°C under an atmosphere of argon. Then 1.2 ml (1.6 M, solution) of n-butyllithium was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirred for 20 minutes. Then a solution prepared by dissolving 689 mg (1.90 mM) of 1,4-dimethoxy-2-(4-iodobutyl)-3,5,6-trimethylbenzene in 5 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added to the reaction mixture and temperature of the reaction mixture was backed to room temperature by taking 15 hours. After addition of a small amount of water to the reaction mixture, the tetrahydrofuran was removed by evaporation under a reduced pressure. The residue obtained was dissolved in 30 ml of diethyl ether, and the organic layer was washed three

1 times with water, then washed once with 10 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 750 mg of a crude product.

5 This crude product was used in the next reaction step without purified.

(2) 750 Milligrams of the crude product obtained in the above-mentioned reaction (1), was dissolved in 35 ml of a mixed solvent of acetonitrile-acetone (2:5),

10 next 15 ml of water was added thereto and the solution was cooled at -20°C . The solution prepared by dissolving 1 g of ammonium cerium nitrate in 5 ml of water was added thereto. Then the temperature of the reaction mixture was gradually elevated from -20°C to room temperature by

15 taking 2 hours with stirring conditions. Without removal of the solvent, 120 ml of ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture. The organic layer was washed three times with 30 ml of water, then washed once with 30 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then

20 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The dried ethyl acetate solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was treated by means of a silica gel thin layer chromatography (adsorbent: "Silica gel 60", E. Merck A. G., thickness: 1 mm, developer: 5% ethyl

25 acetate-benzene). There was obtained 43 mg of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3,5,6-trimethyl-1,4-benzoquinone). Light yellow powdery substance.

Melting point: $137.5 - 138^{\circ}\text{C}$.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.32 - 1.48 (6H, m), 2.01 (12H, s), 2.02 (6H, s), 2.39 - 2.55 (4H, m).

1 Example 110

259 Milligrams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis-(methoxymethoxy)benzene was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 12 ml of toluene with 3 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, and further 0.303 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine was added thereto, and the mixture was cooled to -78°C on a dry ice-acetone mixture bath. 1.34 Milliliters of n-butyllithium (1.6 M, n-hexane solution) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirred for 20 minutes. Then 0.14 ml of dimethyl disulfide was added dropwise thereto, and reacted for additional 2 hours with stirring. The reaction mixture was warmed until room temperature, then 30 ml of diethyl ether was added thereto, and the organic layer was washed three times with 20 ml of water, then washed three times with 20 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The diethyl ether extract was concentrated under a reduce pressure, the residue obtained was purified by means of a thin layer chromatography (thickness: 2 mm, adsorbent: silica gel, developing solvent: 40%-ethyl acetate-n-hexane). There was obtained 152 mg of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-3-methylthiobenzene. Colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 2.46 (3H, s), 3.54 (3H, s),

3.67 (3H, s), 3.82 (3H, s), 3.85 (3H, s),
5.12 (2H, s), 5.19 (2H, s), 6.78 (1H, s).

1 Example 111

150 Milligrams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-
methoxy)-3-(methylthio)benzene was dissolved in a mixed
solvent of 4 ml of toluene with 1 ml of hexamethyl-
5 phosphoric triamide, to this solution was added 0.104 ml
of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine was added, then
the whole mixture was cooled to -78°C on a dry ice-acetone
bath. 0.466 Milliliter of n-butyllithium (1.6 M, n-
hexane solution) was added dropwise thereto and stirred
10 for 30 minutes. Next, 8 ml of toluene solution containing
269 mg of 1-(5-iodopent-1-yl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)benzene was added dropwise and the reaction
mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was
warmed to room temperature, then 30 ml of diethyl ether
15 was added thereto, the organic layer was washed three
times with 20 ml of water then washed twice with a satu-
rated sodium chloride aqueous solution, and dried over
anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The diethyl ether solution
was concentrated under reduced pressure, the residue
20 obtained was purified by means of a preparative thin
layer chromatography (thickness: 2 mm, adsorbent: Merck
Art 5717 silica gel, developing solvent: 40% ethyl acetate-
n-hexane). There was obtained 120 mg of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-
3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
25 bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(methylthio)phenyl]pentane as in

0151995

1 the form of colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): The physical properties of this compound were the same as indicated by the first objective compound [Compound (1)] obtained in
5 Example 108, prepared by the different process.

Example 112

573 Milligrams of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-methoxy)-4-(methylthio)phenyl]pentane was dissolved in a
10 mixed solvent of 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 5 ml of isopropanol, then to this solution was added 2 ml of a solution (tetrahydrofuran:isopropanol = 1:1) containing 20%-hydrogen chloride. This reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 65°C on an oil bath under an atmosphere
15 of argon. The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, to the residue obtained was added some amount of benzene and treated under an azeotropic distillation. The residue was dissolved in 10 ml of methanol, and a small amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate
20 was added thereto then oxygen gas was bubbled into the mixture for 4 hours at 60°C. Sodium hydrogen carbonate was removed by filtration, and after several crystallization from the methanol, 204 mg of 1-(2,5-dimethoxy)-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-5-(2,5-dimethoxy)-6-methylthio-
25 1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentane was obtained. Dark reddish powdery crystals.

Melting point: 75 - 77°C.

0151995

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.31 - 1.46 (6H, m), 2.40
(2H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 2.43 (2H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 2.50
(3H, s), 3.81 (3H, s), 4.00 (3H, s), 4.06
(3H, s), 4.08 (3H, s), 5.73 (1H, s).

1 Example 113

1.0 Gram of 2,2'-pentamethylenbis[1,4-dimethoxy-
3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-5-(methylthio)benzene] was
dissolved in a mixed solvent of 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran
5 with 10 ml of isopropanol, to this solution was added
2 ml of a solution (tetrahydrofuran:isopropanol = 1:1)
containing 20%-hydrogen chloride. This reaction mixture
was stirred for 2 hours at 65°C on an oil bath under an
atmosphere of argon. The solvent was removed by evapora-
10 tion under reduced pressure, to the residue obtained
was added some amount of benzene and treated under an
azeotropic distillation, then the residue obtained was
dissolved in 30 ml of methanol, further added a small
amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate, then the mixture was
15 stirred for 30 minutes at 60°C. The sodium hydrogen
carbonate was removed by filtration, and after several
crystallization from the methal, 374 mg of 2,2'-penta-
methylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-5-methylthio-1,4-benzoquinone)
was obtained. Dark reddish needles crystals.

Melting point: 64 - 65°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.3 - 1.5 (6H, m), 2.40 (4H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 2.50 (6H, s), 4.00 (6H, s), 4.08 (6H, s).

1 Example 114

998 Milligrams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 30 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 3 ml
5 of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, to this solution was added 1.03 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine, then this mixture was cooled to -78°C on a dry ice-acetone mixture bath. 4.56 Milliliters of n-butyllithium (1.6 M, n-hexane solution) was added dropwise to the reaction
10 mixture and stirred for 30 minutes. Next, 15 ml of tetrahydrofuran solution containing 1.22 g of N-bromo-succinimide was added dropwise and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue obtained was extracted
15 twice with 50 ml of diethyl ether, and the diethyl ether layer was washed twice with 50 ml of water, and washed twice with 50 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The diethyl ether solution was concentrated under reduced
20 pressure, the residue obtained was purified by means of a preparative thin layer chromatography (thickness: 2 mm, adsorbent: Merck 5717 silica gel, developing solvent: 40% ethyl acetate-n-hexane). There were obtained 155 mg of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-

- 1 [2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-bromophenyl]-
pentane, as well as 22 mg of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis-
[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-5-bromobenzene].

(1) The former compound:

Colorless needles crystals

Melting point: 86.5 - 87°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.7 (6H, m), 2.55 - 2.75
(4H, m), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.67
(3H, s), 3.80 (9H, s), 3.81 (3H, s), 5.02 (2H,
s), 5.08 (2H, s), 5.13 (2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s),
6.65 (1H, s).

- 5 (2) The latter compound:

Colorless needles crystals

Melting point: 96 - 97°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.4 - 1.7 (6H, m), 2.65 (4H, t,
 $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.68 (6H, s), 3.807
(6H, s), 3.812 (6H, s), 5.09 (4H, s), 5.14
(4H, s).

Example 115

1.53 Grams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis[1,4-
dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was dissolved
in a mixed solvent of 40 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 4 ml
10 of hexamethylphosphoric triamide, to this solution was
added 0.79 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine,
then this mixture was cooled to -78°C on a dry ice-acetone
mixture bath. 3.49 Milliliters of n-butyllithium (1.6 M,

1 n-hexane solution) was added dropwise to the reaction
mixture and stirred for 30 minutes. Next, 15 ml of
tetrahydrofuran solution containing 1.18 g of N-
iodosuccinimide was added dropwise and the reaction
5 mixture was stirred overnight. The solvent was removed
under reduced pressure, and the residue obtained was
extracted twice with 100 ml of diethyl ether, and the
diethyl ether layer was washed twice with 100 ml of water,
and washed twice with 100 ml of a saturated sodium chloride
10 aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate. The dried diethyl ether extract was concentrated
under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was purified
by means of a separative thin layer chromatography
(thickness: 2 mm, adsorbent: Merk 5717 silica gel,
15 developing solvent: ethyl acetate-dichloromethane (1:9).
There were obtained 685 mg of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)-4-iodophenyl]pentane, as well as 575 mg
of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxy-
20 methoxy)-5-iodobenzene].

(1) The former compound:

Colorless needles crystals

Melting point: 79 - 80°C.

NMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.40 - 1.70 (6H, m), 2.65 (2H,
t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 2.68 (2H, t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 3.53 (3H,
s), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.78 (6H, s),
3.789 (3H, s), 3.794 (3H, s), 5.02 (2H, s),

5.07 (2H, s), 5.12 (2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s),
6.65 (1H, s).

(2) The latter compound:

Colorless needles crystals

Melting point: 110 - 112°C.

NMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.40 - 1.70 (6H, m), 2.65 (4H,
t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.70 (6H, s),
3.79 (12H, s), 5.08 (4H, s), 5.13 (4H, s).

1 Example 116

(1) 555 Milligrams (0.95 mM) of 2,2'-penta-
methylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis[(methoxymethoxy)benzene]}
was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 22.2 ml of anhydrous
5 tetrahydrofuran with 4 ml of hexamethylphosphoryl triamide,
to this solution was added 0.16 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetra-
methylethylenediamine (TMEDA), then this solution was
cooled to -78°C under an atmosphere of argon. 0.66
Milliliter of n-butyllithium (1.6 M, solution) was added
10 dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirred for 20
minutes. Next, 0.10 ml (1.05 mM) of ethyl chloroformate
was added to the reaction mixture, and stirred at -78°C
for 2 hours. The temperature of the reaction mixture
was returned back to room temperature by taking 10 hours.
15 A small amount of water was added to the reaction mixture
and tetrahydrofuran was removed under reduced pressure.
The residue obtained was dissolved in 60 ml of diethyl
ether, the organic layer was washed three times with

1 20 ml of water, then washed once with 20 ml of a saturated
sodium chloride aqueous solution, next dried over anhydrous
magnesium sulfate. The diethyl ether solution was
concentrated to obtain 557 mg of a crude product. This
5 crude product was used to the next reaction step without
purified.

(2) 557 Milligrams of the above-mentioned crude
product was dissolved in 12 ml of a mixed solvent of
ethanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1), to this solution was added
10 1.2 ml of a mixture of ethanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1)
containing 20%-hydrogen chloride under an atmosphere of
argon at room temperature. The temperature of the
reaction mixture was elevated to 60°C and stirred for 2
hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, to
15 the residue obtained was added 10 ml of benzene, and
again treated under reduced pressure to remove hydrogen
chloride. The residue obtained was dissolved in 15 ml
of acetonitrile, to this solution was added 1.5 ml of
an acetonitrile solution of complex $\text{Cu}_4\text{Cl}_4\text{O}_2(\text{CH}_3\text{CN})_3$
20 (which was prepared by adding 1 g of cuprous chloride to
25 ml of acetonitrile under bubbling oxygen gas) and the
reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes under oxygen
gas stream conditions. The solvent was removed under
reduced pressure, the residue obtained was dissolved in
25 60 ml of ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed
three times with 20 ml of water, then washed once with
20 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution.
The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium

1 sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The
residue obtained was tread by a silica gel column
chromatography, by using as eluting solvent, benzene-
hexane mixtures in which the mixing ratio of the benzene
5 was changed from 5 to 8% stepwise. There was obtained
110 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-ethoxycarbonyl-6-[5-(2,5-
dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone.
Reddish oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.20 - 1.50 (6H, m), 1.38 (3H,
t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 2.31 - 2.47 (4H, m), 3.81 (3H, s),
4.05 (3H, s), 4.06 (6H, s), 4.38 (2H, q, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$),
5.73 (1H, s).

Example 117

10 By procedures similar to those described in
Example 116, except that 1.2 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-6-butyl-3-[5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-(ethoxycarbonyl)phenyl]pentyl]benzene
was treated for the removal of methoxymethyl group and
15 was oxidized, there was obtained 230 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-
3-butyl-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-6-ethoxycarbonyl-1,4-
benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone. Yellow oily
substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.92 (3H, t, $J=6.7\text{Hz}$), 1.49
(3H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 1.3 - 1.6 (10H, m), 2.3 - 2.5
(4H, m), 2.70 (2H, t, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$), 3.79 (3H, s),
3.84 (3H, s), 3.99 (6H, s), 4.46 (2H, q, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$).

1 Example 118

3.083 Grams (5.28 mM) of 2,2'-pentamethylene-
bis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was
dissolved in a mixed solvent of 65 ml of anhydrous
5 tetrahydrofuran with 10.8 ml of hexamethylphosphoryl
triamide, to this solution was added 3.7 ml of N,N,N',N'-
tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA) and the whole mixture
was cooled to -78°C under an atmosphere of argon gas.
15.8 Milliliters of n-butyllithium (1.6 M solution) was
10 added dropwise to the reaction mixture, and stirred for
90 minutes. Next, 2.37 ml (24.9 mM) of ethyl chloroformate
was added to the reaction mixture, and the whole mixture
was stirred for 3 hours at -78°C. Temperature of the
reaction mixture was returned back to room temperature
15 by taking 10 hours, and a small amount of water was added
thereto and tetrahydrofuran was removed by evaporation
under a reduced pressure. To the residue obtained was
added 200 ml of 0.1N-hydrochloric acid and extracted
three times with 80 ml of a mixed solvent of diethyl
20 ether-benzene (1:1). The organic layer was washed three
times with 50 ml of water, next washed once with 50 ml
of a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution,
then washed once with 50 ml of a saturated sodium chloride
aqueous solution, and dried over anhydrous magnesium
25 sulfate. The organic layer was concentrated under a
reduced pressure, the residue obtained was treated by
means of a silica gel chromatography (adsorbent: 170 g of
a mixture of "Wakogel C-200" with Silica gel, manufactured

1 by Mallinckrodt Inc., N. J., U. S. A. and eluted with benzene, there was obtained 2.0 g of 2,2'-pentamethylene-bis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-5-(ethoxycarbonyl)benzene]. Light yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.18 - 1.76 (6H, m), 1.38 (6H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 2.67 (4H, brt, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (6H, s), 3.57 (6H, s), 3.80 (6H, s), 3.82 (6H, s), 4.38 (4H, q, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 5.03 (4H, s), 5.07 (4H, s).

5 Example 119

1.781 Grams (2.44 mM) of 2,2'-pentamethylene-bis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-5-ethoxycarbonyl-benzene] was dissolved in 36 ml of a mixed solvent of ethanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1), to this solution was added
10 5 ml of a mixed solvent of ethanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1), containing 20%-hydrogen chloride, under an atmosphere of argon gas, the reaction mixture was stirred for 2.5 hours at 80°C. The solvent was removed under a reduced pressure, to the residue obtained was added 30 ml of benzene, this
15 mixture again treated under reduced pressure to remove hydrogen chloride. There were obtained 1.762 g of a crude product, which was then dissolved in 70 ml of acetonitrile, to this solution was added 15 ml of acetonitrile solution of complex of $\text{Cu}_4\text{Cl}_4\text{O}_2(\text{CH}_3\text{CN})_3$ (which was prepared by
20 adding 1 g of cuprous chloride in 25 ml of acetonitrile under bubbling oxygen gas), and the reaction mixture was

0151995

1 stirred for 30 minutes under oxygen gas stream conditions.
The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the
residue obtained was dissolved in 120 ml of ethyl acetate,
the organic layer was washed three times with 40 ml of
5 water, next washed once with 40 ml of a saturated sodium
chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous
magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced
pressure. The residue obtained was treated by means of
a silica gel column chromatography (diameter: 3.2 cm,
10 adsorbent: "Wakogel C-300" 98 g), and eluted with a mixed
solvent of benzene-ethyl acetate (16:1) to obtain 604 mg
of 6,6'-pentamethylenebis(2,5-dimethoxy-3-ethoxycarbonyl-
1,4-benzoquinone). Reddish oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.10 - 1.50 (6H, m), 1.38
(6H, t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 2.41 (4H, brt, $J=7.8\text{Hz}$),
4.05 (6H, s), 4.07 (6H, s), 4.38 (4H, q, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$).

Example 120

15 1.169 Grams (2.00 mM) of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis-
[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzene] was dis-
solved in a mixed solvent of 30 ml of anhydrous tetra-
hydrofuran with 5 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide,
to this solution was added 0.35 ml of N,N,N',N'-
20 tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA) and the whole mixture
was cooled to -78°C under an atmosphere of argon gas.
Then 1.5 ml of n-butyllithium (1.6 M, solution) was added
dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirred for 20 minutes.

0151995

- 1 Next, 10 ml of solution prepared by dissolving 321 mg
(2.40 mM) of N-chlorosuccinimide in 10 ml of anhydrous
tetrahydrofuran was added to the reaction mixture, then
the temperature of the reaction mixture was elevated
5 from -78°C to a room temperature by taking 7 hours
gradually, then a small amount of water was added thereto
and tetrahydrofuran was removed under a reduced pressure.
The residue obtained was dissolved in 60 ml of diethyl
ether, and the organic layer was washed three times with
10 20 ml of water, then washed once with a saturated sodium
hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, and further washed
once with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution.
The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate, then concentrated under a reduced pressure.
- 15 The residue obtained was treated by means of a silica gel
thin layer chromatography (adsorbent: Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄,
E. Merck A. G., thickness: 2 mm, developing solvent: 30%
ethyl acetate-hexane). There were obtained 311 mg of
1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-chlorophenyl]-
20 5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentane,
and 145 mg of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-
bis(methoxymethoxy)-5-chlorobenzene].
- (1) The former compound: 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis-
(methoxymethoxy)-4-chlorophenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-
25 3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentane
Light yellow oily substance.
- PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.40 - 1.70 (6H, m), 2.55 - 2.78
(4H, m), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.57 (6H, s), 3.65

(3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.80 (6H, s), 3.82
(3H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.08 (2H, s), 5.13
(2H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.65 (1H, s).

- 1 (2) The latter compound: 2,2'-pentamethylenebis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-5-chlorobenzene]
Light yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.41 - 1.67 (6H, m), 2.58 - 2.70
(4H, m), 3.58 (6H, s), 3.66 (6H, s), 3.81
(6H, s), 3.83 (6H, s), 5.09 (4H, s), 5.14 (4H, s).

Example 121

- 5 219 Milligrams (0.35 mM) of 1-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-chlorophenyl]-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentane was dissolved in 5 ml of a mixed solvent of ethanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1), to this solution was added 0.5 ml of a mixed solvent of
10 ethanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1) containing 20% of hydrogen chloride under an atmosphere of argon gas at a room temperature, then the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 60°C. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, to the residue was added 5 ml of benzene, and
15 the mixture was again treated under reduced pressure to remove the hydrogen chloride. The residue obtained was dissolved in 20 ml of acetonitrile, further added 1.5 ml of acetonitrile solution of complex of $\text{Cu}_4\text{Cl}_4\text{O}_2(\text{CH}_3\text{CN})_3$ (which was prepared by adding 1 g of cuprous chloride
20 in 25 ml of acetonitrile under bubbling oxygen gas),

0151995

1 and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour under
oxygen gas stream conditions. The solvent was removed
under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was dissolved
in 30 ml of ethyl acetate, then the organic layer was
5 washed three times with 10 ml of water, then washed once
with 10 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution.
The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate, then concentrated under a reduced pressure.
The residue obtained was treated by means of a silica
10 gel thin layer chromatography (adsorbent: Silica gel
60 F₂₅₄, E. Merck A. G., thickness: 1 mm, developing
solvent: 50% ethyl acetate-n-hexane) to obtain 107 mg
of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-chloro-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-
benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone. Orange powdery
15 substance.

Melting point: 44.8 - 46°C

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.20 - 1.64 (6H, m), 2.28 - 2.50
(4H, m), 3.81 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 4.06 (3H,
s), 4.21 (3H, s), 5.73 (1H, s).

Example 122

145 Milligrams (0.22 mM) of 2,2'-pentamethylene-
bis[1,4-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-5-chlorobenzene]
was dissolved in a 5 ml of mixed solvent of ethanol-
20 tetrahydrofuran (1:1), to this solution was added 0.5 ml
of a mixture of ethanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1) containing
20% of hydrogen chloride under an atmosphere of argon

1 gas at room temperature, then the reaction mixture was
 stirred for 2 hours at 80°C. The solvent was removed
 under reduced pressure, then to the residue was added
 5 ml of benzene, and this mixture again treated under
 5 reduced pressure to remove the hydrogen chloride. The
 residue obtained was dissolved in 20 ml of acetonitrile,
 further added 1.5 ml of acetonitrile solution of complex
 of $\text{Cu}_4\text{Cl}_4\text{O}_2(\text{CH}_3\text{CN})_3$ (which was prepared by adding 1 g
 of cuprous chloride in 25 ml of acetonitrile under
 10 oxygen gas stream conditions), and the reaction mixture
 was stirred for 30 minutes under bubbling oxygen gas.
 The solvent was removed under a reduced pressure, the
 residue obtained was dissolved in 30 ml of ethyl acetate,
 the organic layer was washed three times with 10 ml of
 15 water, then washed once with 10 ml of a saturated sodium
 chloride aqueous solution. The organic layer was then
 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated
 under a reduced pressure. The residue obtained was
 treated by means of a silica gel thin layer chromatography
 20 (adsorbent: "Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄", E. Merck A. G., thickness:
 1 mm, developing solvent: 30% ethyl acetate-hexane).
 There was obtained 67 mg of 6,6'-pentamethylenebis(2,5-
 dimethoxy-3-chloro-1,4-benzoquinone). Orange needles
 crystals.

Melting point: 79.8 - 80.0°C.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.28 - 1.50 (6H, m), 2.32 - 2.48
 (4H, m), 4.06 (6H, s), 4.21 (6H, s).

0151995

1 Example 123

(1) 3.0 Grams of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-methoxy)benzene was dissolved in 500 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran, this solution was cooled to -78°C on
5 a dry ice-acetone bath under an atmosphere of argon gas. To this solution was added dropwise 10.7 ml of sec-butyllithium (1.3 M cyclohexane solution), and stirred for 30 minutes. Then 3.54 g of 1-bromo-4-nonyne was added dropwise thereto, further 2.1 g of sodium iodide
10 and 60 ml of hexamethylphosphoric triamide were added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 12 hours at room temperature. Tetrahydrofuran was removed under reduced pressure, then to the residue obtained was added 300 ml of mixed solvent of benzene-diethyl ether (1:1). The
15 organic layer was washed four times with 100 ml of water, and washed four times with 100 ml of a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was treated by means
20 of a silica gel column chromatography (diameter: 5.5 cm x length 15.5 cm, "Wakogel C-200", developing and eluting solvent: 20% ethyl acetate-n-hexane). There was obtained 1.4 g of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-3-(4-nonynyl)benzene as in the form of colorless oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.89 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.43

(4H, m), 1.74 (2H, m), 2.14 (2H, m), 2.22

(2H, m), 2.75 (2H, brt), 3.52 (3H, s), 3.58

0151995

(3H, s), 3.78 (6H, s), 5.01 (2H, s), 5.16 (2H, s), 6.64 (1H, s).

- 1 (2) 1.0 Gram of 1,4-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxy-methoxy)-3-(4-nonyl)benzene prepared in the above-mentioned process (1) was treated for the removal of methoxymethyl group and was oxidized by employed
5 procedures similar to those described in Example 30 (4), there was obtained 530 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(4-nonyl)-1,4-benzoquinone. Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl_3): 0.90 (3H, t, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 1.3 - 1.5 (4H, m), 1.61 (2H, m), 2.15 (4H, m), 2.52 (2H, t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.07 (3H, s), 5.73 (1H, s).

Example 124

- 390 Milligrams of 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-3,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)-4-{5-[3,6-dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]pentyl}benzene prepared in
10 Example 58 was treated for the removal of methoxymethyl group and was oxidized by employed procedures similar to those described in Example 123, there was obtained 92 mg
15 of 2,5-dimethoxy-3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquino-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone. Orange needles crystals.

Melting point: 86 - 87°C.

PMR δ ppm (CDCl_3): 1.3 - 1.5 (6H, m), 2.40 (2H, t,

0151995

J=7.3Hz), 2.43 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 2.72 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.73 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.00 (3H, s), 4.04 (3H, s), 4.06 (3H, s), 5.73 (1H, s).

1 Example 125

320 Milligrams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone) dissolved in 7 ml of methanol, was treated with 2N-sodium hydroxide, and then warmed
5 at about 90°C for 30 minutes. After cooling, the solution was adjusted to pH 3 with 6N-hydrochloric acid, and extracted with the mixed solvent of 150 ml of ethyl acetate-ethyl ether (1:1). The organic layer was washed
10 twice with water and twice with an aqueous solution saturated with sodium chloride, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 203 mg of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3,6-dihydroxy-1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (d_6 -DMSO): 1.2 - 1.5 (6H, m), 2.27 (4H, t, J=7.0Hz), 5.78 (2H, s), 10.9 - 11.4 (4H, br).

Example 126

15 200 Milligrams of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3,6-dihydroxy-1,4-benzoquinone), prepared in the above-mentioned Example 125 was suspended in 7 ml of tetrahydrofuran and thereto were added 5.1 ml of acetyl

1 chloride and 6.8 ml of triethylamine. After being stirred
at room temperature overnight, the reaction mixture was
poured into 50 ml of ice-water, and extracted with 100 ml
of ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed twice
5 with water and twice with an aqueous solution saturated
with sodium chloride, and dried over anhydrous magnesium
sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The
residue was purified by means of the preparative thin
layer chromatography (adsorbent: Silica gel 60 F₂₅₄, E.
10 Merck A. G., solvent: 5% ethyl acetate-dichloromethane)
to give 151 mg of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3,6-diacetoxy-
1,4-benzoquinone). Yellow powdery substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.2 - 1.6 (6H, m), 2.34 (6H, s),
2.36 (6H, s), 2.42 (4H, t, J=6.7Hz), 6.55
(2H, s).

Example 127

By use of the procedures similar to those
15 described in Example 126, except that 7 mg of 2,2'-
pentamethylenebis(3-hydroxy-6-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
was used in place of 2,2'-pentamethylenebis(3,6-dihydroxy-
1,4-benzoquinone), there was obtained 4 mg of 2,2'-
pentamethylenebis(3-acetoxy-6-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinone).
20 Yellow oily substance.

PMR, δ ppm (CDCl₃): 1.2 - 1.5 (6H, m), 2.36 (6H,
s), 2.41 (4H, t, J=7.4Hz), 3.84 (6H, s),
5.89 (2H, s).

1 Pharmacological tests

The results of pharmacological tests of the present 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives and benzene derivatives are shown below. The test compounds used in the

5 tests are as follows.

Test Compound No.

1. 5-Methoxy-3-(Z-10-pentadecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone
2. 5-Methoxy-2-hydroxy-3-(Z-8-tridecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone
3. 1-(5-Methoxy-2-hydroxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-6-methyl-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene
4. 1,16-bis(5-Methoxy-2-hydroxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-8,9-epoxyhexadecane
5. 1,16-(2,5-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-8,9-epoxyhexadecane
6. 1-(2-Hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(4-methyl-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl)-Z-8-hexadecene
7. 1-(2-Hydroxy-5-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(3,5-dihydroxyphenyl)-Z-8-hexadecene
8. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-tridecanyl-1,4-benzoquinone
9. 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
10. 2,2'-Hexamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
11. 2,2'-Heptamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
12. 2,2'-Octamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
13. 2,2'-Nonamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)

Test
Compound
No.

14. 2,2'-Decamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
15. 2,2'-Dodecamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
16. 2,2'-(6-Dodecynylene)bis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
17. 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-5-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone)
18. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone
19. 5,5'-Pentamethylenebis[2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone]
20. 2,2'-(8-Hexadecynylene)bis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
21. 2,2'-(10-Eicosynylene)bis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
22. 2,2'-Methylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
23. 2,2'-Ethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
24. 2,2'-Tetramethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
25. 2-(3,6-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-2-yl)ethyl
3-(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-2-yl)propyl
ether
26. Bis[(3,6-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-2-yl)methyl]
ether
27. 2,2'-Trimethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
28. Bis[(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-2-yl)propyl]
disulfide
29. Bis[(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-2-yl)-
pentyl] sulfide
30. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-(6-undecynyl)-1,4-benzoquinone
31. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-(8-tridecynyl)-1,4-benzoquinone

0151995

Test
Compound
No.

32. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-(10-pentadecynyl)-1,4-benzoquinone
33. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-(Z-6-undecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone
34. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-(Z-8-tridecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone
35. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-(4-nonynyl)-1,4-benzoquinone
36. 1,5-bis[1,4-Dimethoxy-2,5-bis(methoxymethoxy)-phen-3-yl]pentane
37. 1,5-bis[1,4-Diacetoxy-2,5-(dimethoxy)phen-3-yl]-pentane
38. 3-Butyl-2,5-dimethoxy-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone
39. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-(4-nonynyl)-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone
40. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone
41. 2,5-Dimethoxy-3,6-bis[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-entyl]-1,4-benzoquinone
42. 2,2'-Trimethylenedioxybis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
43. 1-(2,5-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-5-(2,5-dimethoxy-3-methylthio-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl)pentane
44. 1-(2,5-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-5-(2,5-dimethoxy-3-ethoxycarbonyl-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl)pentane
45. 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-5-methylthio-1,4-benzoquinone)
46. 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-5-ethoxycarbonyl-1,4-benzoquinone)
47. 1-(2,5-Dimethoxy-3-butyl-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl)-[2,5-dimethoxy-3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl]pentane
48. 1-(2,3,5-Trimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl)-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl]pentane

0151995

Test
Compound
No.

49. 1-(2,5-Dimethoxy-3-methylthio-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl)-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl]pentane
50. 1-(2,5-Dimethoxy-3-ethoxycarbonyl-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl)-5-[2,5-dimethoxy-3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,4-benzoquinon-6-yl]pentane
51. 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3-hydroxy-6-methoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
52. 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3,6-diamino-1,4-benzoquinone)
53. 2,3,5-Trimethoxy-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentyl]-1,4-benzoquinone
54. 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3,5,6-trimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)
55. 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3,5,6-trimethyl-1,4-benzoquinone)

1 Pharmacological test - 1

5-Lipoxygenase inhibitory activity of the present compounds was determined by a method according to procedures described in "J. Biol. Chem., Vol. 256, pages 4156 - 4159, 5 (1981, Ibid. Vol. 258, pages 5754 - 5758 (1983).

(1) Preparation of test cells

A guinea pig (Hartley strain) (500 - 650 g body weight) was intraperitoneally administered with 2%-casein solution in an amount of 3/50 body weight. 14 Hours
10 after the administration, the animal was killed by letting the blood, and the abdominal cavity was washed with Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline (PBS) containing 3U/ml of heparin and the infiltrated cells were sampled. The sample of cells was washed twice with Dulbecco's

1 PBS (-), then the cells were suspended in Dulbecco's
PBS (-), containing 1 mM of calcium chloride and 5.5 mM
of glucose, so as to make a suspension having the
concentration of 2.5×10^7 cells/ml.

5 (2) Enzymatic reaction

To 0.2 ml of the above-mentioned cell suspension
was added 10^{-5} M of Indomethacine, and incubated at 30°C
for 2 minutes. Each of the predetermined concentrations
of test compounds was added to the suspension respectively,
10 further incubated for 2 minutes. Next, 10 micromoles
of Ionophore A23187 (manufactured by Calbiochem-Behring,
San Diego, California, U. S. A) was added to the suspension,
further, 10 micromoles of 14 C-arachidonic acid (manu-
factured by Amersham Japan, Ltd., Tokyo, Japan) was
15 added and initiated the reaction. 3 Minutes after the
initiation of the reaction, 0.1 ml of 0.2 M-citric acid
was added so as to cease the reaction. 1.2 Milliliters
of ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture and
shaked for 5 minutes. The reaction mixture was centrifuged
20 at 3,000 rpm for 5 minutes so as to separate the organic
layer from the aqueous layer. 1 Milliliter of the organic
layer (the upper layer) was dehydrated by passing through
a mini-column packed with anhydrous sodium sulfate. The
dehydrated organic layer was dried under nitrogen gas
25 stream conditions. The residue obtained was dissolved
in 60 ml of ethyl acetate, and the total amount of the
ethyl acetate solution was treated by thin layer

- 1 chromochromatography (TCL) (manufactured by E. Merck
A. G.). The plate of TCL was developed with a mixed
solvent of diethyl ether : petroleum ether : acetic acid
(50 : 50 : 1 volume/volume), then determined the proper
5 positions of each of the reaction products (metabolized
products) on the plate by using "Ultrafilm ³H" (a trade-
mark for a X-ray film, manufactured by LKB Co.). Each
fractions was collected from the plate and placed in a
scintillation Vial, and 5 ml of "Scintillator ACS-II"
10 (manufactured by Amersham Japan, Ltd.), then the radio-
activity was determined by means of a liquid scintillation
counter.

The enzymatic activity is shown as inhibition
ratio (%) of the formation of metabolite [5-hydroxy-
15 eicosatetraenoic acid (5-HETE)] of arachidonic acid.
IC₅₀ of nordihydroguaiaretic acid (NDGA) in this reaction
system is 1 to 2 micromoles.

The results are shown in Table 1 as follows.

Table 1

Test Compound No.	Concentration (M)					
	10^{-7}	3×10^{-7}	10^{-6}	3×10^{-6}	10^{-5}	3×10^{-5}
1	-	-	10	13	81	87
2	10	22	67	-	-	-
3	4	44	86	95	97	96
4	66	92	96	96	-	-
5	17	24	86	86	-	-
6	7	29	58	-	-	-
7	24	28	70	80	-	-
8	-	-	12	40	74	-
9	38	55	74	-	-	-
10	17	58	81	-	-	-
11	44	64	88	-	-	-
12	36	72	87	-	-	-
13	43	72	91	-	-	-
14	34	78	89	-	-	-
15	5	37	77	-	-	-
16	61	84	87	-	-	-
17	13	79	89	-	-	-
18	17	33	53	-	-	-
19	48	74	87	-	-	-
30	-	39	75	92	91	-
31	-	43	73	91	93	-
32	-	36	56	80	87	-
33	-	51	87	91	89	-
34	-	26	37	73	89	-

1 Pharmacological test - 2

Inhibitory activities on SRS-A and histamine of the present compounds were determined.

A male guinea pig (Hartley strain) (body weight:
5 about 300 g) was sensitized by a method according to P. Anderson: "Int. Archs. Allergy appln. Immunol., Vol. 64, pages 249 - 258 (1981). Thus, 30 mg/kg of cyclophosphamide was intraperitoneally administered to the guinea pig, and 2 days after 1 microgram of ovalbumin (manufactured
10 by Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo. U. S. A.) together with 10 mg of aluminium hydroxide gel were intraperitoneally administered so as to have the animal sensitized.

50 Days after the sensitization, the animal was killed by blood-letting, and the lung was enucleated
15 from the animal and was perfused with 20 ml of Tyrode's solution, then immersed in an ice-cooled Tyrode's solution. The parenchyma of the lung was cut by using McIlwain-type tissue chopper to make it into sectiles of lung having 2 mm square and the sectiles were washed with Tyrode's
20 solution. 400 Milligrams of sectiles of lung were suspended in 3.6 ml of Tyrode's solution, and this suspension was preincubated at 37°C for 5 minutes, then 4 microliters of dimethyl sulfoxide solution of the test compound, in the case of control 4 microliters of dimethyl
25 sulfoxide alone was added to the suspension. 5 Minutes after, 0.4 ml of 100 micrograms/ml of ovalbumin solution added so as to release SRS-A for 10 minutes. The suspension was ice-cooled and filtered through gauze, the

1 filtrate was centrifuged at 2,000 rpm for 10 minutes and
the supernatant was collected. The supernatant was
stored in freezed state at -80°C until bio-assay was
conducted.

5 Amounts of SRS-A and histamine contained in the
supernatant were determined by bio-assay using ileum of
guinea pig.

A piece of the ileum (2 - 3 cm of length)
positioned from 15 - 25 cm from the opening portion of
10 ileocecum was enucleated from a male guinea pig (Hartley
strain) (body weight: 400 - 600 g) which was fasted for
24 hours. The piece of ileum was hanged vertically in
a Magnus tube which was filled with 10 ml of Tyrode's
solution containing 10^{-7} M of atropine sulfate under air
15 stream conditions. The isotonic contraction of the
piece of the ileum was measured at 0.5 g of load by using
an isotonic transducer "TD-112S" (manufactured by Nihon
Koden Co., Ltd.). The measurements were carried out
after the reaction to histamine of the piece of ileum
20 was kept constant. Inhibitory activity on histamine
was measured by using the value of contraction shown at
30 seconds after the addition of the supernatant.
Inhibitory activity on SRS-A was measured by using the
value of contraction shown at 2 minutes after the addition
25 of the supernatant in the presence of 10^{-6} M of pyrilamine
(manufactured by Sigma Chemical Co.), and compared with
the standard curve of crude SRS-A released from the
sectiles of the lung. The results are shown in Tables

0151995

1 2A and 2B as follows.

Table 2A

<u>Test Compound No.</u>	<u>Dose (μM)</u>	<u>Inhibition ratio (%)</u>	
		<u>Histamine</u>	<u>SRS-A</u>
9	3	-15.0	50.3
	30	4.1	>94.8
.....			
10	3	20.6	73.4
	30	22.4	>95.2
.....			
11	3	-8.4	32.5
	30	-3.6	85.7
.....			
12	3	2.4	26.9
	30	-2.2	71.7
.....			
13	3	-2.7	22.4
	30	-14.9	43.9
.....			
14	3	-12.6	4.5
	30	-23.5	29.2
.....			
15	3	-10.4	3.4
	30	-16.0	3.8
.....			
16	3	-	23.4
	30	-	43.9
.....			
17	3	-	56.3
	30	-	83.9
.....			

(to be continued)

Table 2A (Cont'd)

0151995

<u>Test Compound No.</u>	<u>Dose (μM)</u>	<u>Inhibition ratio (%)</u>	
		<u>Histamine</u>	<u>SRS-A</u>
18	3	14.4	62.9
	30	8.3	91.9
.....			
19	3	-	40.6
	30	-	76.6
.....			
20	3	-	14.5
	30	-	24.1
.....			
21	3	-	-21.7
	30	-	16.6

Table- 2B

0151995

Test Compound No.	Inhibitory activities on SRS-A (%)				NDGA (*)
	1 μ M	3 μ M	10 μ M	30 μ M	30 μ M
22	37.6	-	85.4	-	47.2
23	-	-	-	28.6	32.0
24	36.1	-	67.7	-	30.9
25	52.4	-	94.4	-	30.9
26	-	10.9	-	39.8	47.7
27	14.9	-	83.3	-	47.2
28	30.5	-	85.2	-	44.4
29	19.6	-	60.5	-	44.4
35	-	64.9	-	96.0	32.0
30	-	23.8	-	73.4	-
31	-	17.0	-	37.7	26.9
32	-	12.4	-	26.0	-
33	-	19.6	-	33.4	-
34	-	3.2	-	0.8	24.9
9	-	50.3	-	94.2	-
11	-	32.5	-	85.7	27.3
13	-	22.4	-	43.9	-
16	-	23.4	-	43.9	-
20	-	14.5	-	24.1	32.0
21	-	-21.7	-	16.6	-
36	-	12.1	-	24.5	27.3
37	-	69.2	-	90.0	63.0
38	25.1	-	38.2	-	54.6

(to be continued)

Table 2B (Cont'd)

Test Compound No.	Inhibitory activities on SRS-A (%)				NDGA (*)
	1 μ M	3 μ M	10 μ M	30 μ M	30 μ M
39	0	-	11.0	-	47.2
40	38.2	-	91.7	-	30.9
41	4.1	-	25.0	-	47.2
42	23.2	-	25.1	-	54.6
43	23.2	-	79.4	-	-
44	-10.5	-	18.6	-	47.6
9	-	56.3	-	83.9	47.7
19	-	40.6	-	76.6	47.7
45	28.1	-	50.7	-	47.6
46	18.2	-	16.2	-	44.4
47	15.8	-	47.6	-	54.6
48	37.6	-	89.4	-	47.6
49	-0.4	-	65.2	-	
50	14.8	-	41.7	-	54.6
51	11.8	-	60.8	-	30.9
52	10.0	-	16.2	-	44.4
53	50.8	-	94.9	-	14.7
54	32.0	-	88.7	-	14.7
55	13.2	-	38.7	-	14.7
42	28.4	-	80.0	-	14.7

Note: (*) The inhibitory activities on NDGA at 30 M was conducted each of the test compound.

1 Pharmacological test - 3

SRS-A and histamine releasing inhibition test on anaphylaxis in abdominal cavity of rats.

Male or female rats (Sprague-Dawley strain, 5 delivered from Charles River, Japan Ltd., Tokyo) of 6 - 7 week age were used as the test animals. The test animals were divided into a group consisting of 6 animals in one group depending on their body weight. The animals were fasted overnight. The test was conducted by a method 10 according to P. T. Orange et al.: "J. Immunol., Vol. 105", pages 1087 - 1095 (1970).

1 Milliliter each of twofold diluted anti-ovalbumin serum of rat was intraperitoneally injected to each of the test animal so as to have the rat sensitized. 15 2 Hours after the sensitization, 5 ml of Tyrode's solution containing 2 mg of ovalbumin and 250 micrograms of heparin sodium was intraperitoneally administered to the test animal to cause anaphylaxis. 5 Minutes after, the test animal was bled at its occiput and was killed 20 due to blood-letting by incision posterior region of neck. Additional 5 minutes later, the abdominal fluid was collected from the opening of the abdomen. The fluid collected was centrifuged at 4°C, first at 800 rpm, then at 2,500 rpm and the supernatant was collected, and 25 stored at -80°C until the bioassay was conducted.

Test compound was suspended in 5%-gum arabic aqueous solution and orally administered in the rate of 5 ml/kg 3 hours before the anaphylaxis was caused.

- 1 As to the control test, 5%-gum arabic aqueous solution
alone was administered.

The amount of SRS-A and histamine contained in
the collected abdominal fluid was measured by a method
5 similar to that employed in Pharmacological test-2.

Bio-assay of the collected abdominal fluid
was conducted by using ileum of guinea pig which was
treated with atropine. Thus, a piece of the ileum
(2 - 3 cm of length) positioned from 15 - 25 cm from the
10 opening portion of ileocecum was enulceated from a guinea
pig which was fasted overnight. The piece of ileum was
hanged verticall in an organ bath which was filled with
10 ml of Tyrode's solution containing 10^{-7} M of atropine
sulfate under air stream conditions. The isotonic
15 contraction of the piece of the ileum was measured at
0.5 g of load by using an isotonic transducer "TD-112S"
(manufactured by Nihon Kodan Co., Ltd.). The measurements
were recorded on an ink-writing recorder.

After stabilization of the contraction reaction
20 due to histmine, the amount of histamine was measured
quantitatively by observing the contraction of the piece
of the ileum shown within 30 seconds after addition of
0.05 - 0.4 ml of the abdominal fluid.

The amount of SRS-A was measured by using the
25 value of contraction shown after the addition of 0.2 -
0.5 ml of the collected fluid in the presence of 10^{-7} M
of pyrilamine (antihistaminic agent), said value of the
contraction was calculated as contraction activity caused

1 by 5 mg of histamine.

The antiovalbumin serum used in this test was prepared by intramuscularly injected 1 mg of ovalbumin to SD-strain rat of 8 week age, then 2×10^{10} cells of
5 killed Bordetella pertusis was intraperitoneally injected and collected 14 days after the injection. This serum shows 256-fold potency in 48 hours-PCA reaction, and reduces 4-fold of potency by treatment of heating at 56°C for 2 hours.

10 The results of inhibitory rate (%) of histamine and SRS-A are shown in Table 3 as follows.

Table 3

Test Compound No.	Inhibitory rate (%)	
	Histamine	SRS-A
9	-3.6	4.9
10	10.9	25.8
11	8.0	15.5

Examples of preparation of pharmaceutical compositions:

Preparation of tablets - 1

Compound of Example 1:	20 mg
5-Methoxy-3-(Z-10-pentadecenyl)- 1,4-benzoquinone	
Starch	130 mg
Magnesium stearate	10 mg
Lactose	40 mg
	<hr/>
	200 mg

0151995

- 1 By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of tablets - 2

Compound of Example 2:	10 mg
5-Methoxy-2-hydroxy-3-(Z-8-tridecenyl)-1,4-benzoquinone	
Starch	127 mg
Magnesium stearate	18 mg
Lactose	45 mg
	<hr/>
	200 mg

By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of tablets - 3

Compound of Example 4:	10 mg
1-(5-Methoxy-2-hydroxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-16-(5-methoxy-2-hydroxy-6-methyl-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-Z-8-hexadecene	
Starch	127 mg
Magnesium stearate	18 mg
Lactose	45 mg
	<hr/>
	200 mg

- 5 By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of tablets - 4

Compound of Example 7: 1,16-bis(5-Methoxy-2-hydroxy- 1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-8,9- epoxy-hexadecane	10 mg
Starch	127 mg
Magnesium stearate	18 mg
Lactose	45 mg
	<hr/> 200 mg

- 1 By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of tablets - 5

Compound of Example 60: 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3,6- dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)	20 mg
Starch	130 mg
Magnesium stearate	10 mg
Lactose	40 mg
	<hr/> 200 mg

By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of tablets - 6

Compound of Example 62: 2,2'-Heptamethylenebis(3,6- dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)	10 mg
Starch	127 mg
Magnesium stearate	18 mg

Lactose	45 mg
	<hr/>
	200 mg

- 1 By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of tablets - 7

Compound of Example 67: 2,2'-(6-Dodecynylene)bis(3,6-dimethoxy)-1,4-benzoquinone	10 mg
Starch	127 mg
Magnesium stearate	18 mg
Lactose	45 mg
	<hr/>
	200 mg

- By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of tablets - 8

Compound of Example 79: 2,2'-Methylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)	20 mg
Starch	130 mg
Magnesium stearate	10 mg
Lactose	40 mg
	<hr/>
	200 mg

- 5 By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-formulation was prepared.

0151995

Preparation of tablets - 9

Compound of Example 80: 2,2'-Ethylenebis(3,6-dimethoxy- 1,4-benzoquinone)	10 mg
Starch	127 mg
Magnesium stearate	18 mg
Lactose	45 mg
	<hr/> 200 mg

- 1 By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of tablets - 10

Compound of Example 81: 2,2'-Tetramethylenebis(3,6- dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinone)	10 mg
Starch	127 mg
Magnesium stearate	18 mg
Lactose	45 mg
	<hr/> 200 mg

By using a conventional method, each tablet containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of aerosol - 1

Compound of Example 70: 2,2'-Pentamethylenebis(3,6- dimethoxy-5-methyl-1,4- benzoquinone)	1.0 g
Sorbitan monosesquilate	3.0 g
Freon 11	1.5 g

Freon 12	3.5 g
	<hr/>
	9.0 g

- 1 By using a conventional method, each cylinder containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of aerosol - 2

Compound of Example 71:	1.0 g
2,5-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-6-[5-(2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-penty]-1,4-benzoquinone	
Oleic acid	3.0 g
Freon 11	1.25 g
Freon 12	2.5 g
Freon 114	1.25 g
	<hr/>
	9.0 g

By using a conventional method, each cylinder containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

Preparation of aerosol - 3

Compound of Example 82:	1.0 g
2-(3,6-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-2-yl)ethyl 3-(3,6-dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-2-yl)propyl ether	
Sorbitan monoseaqualate	3.0 g
Freon 11	1.5 g
Freon 12	3.5 g
	<hr/>
	9.0 g

- 5 By using a conventional method, each cylinder containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

0151995

Preparation of aerosol - 4

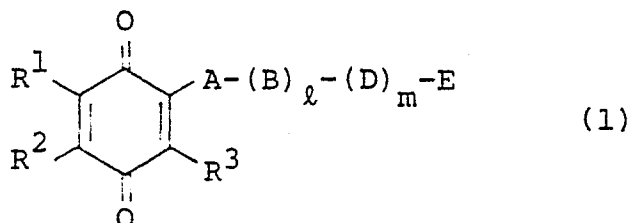
Compound of Example 83: bis[(3,6-Dimethoxy-1,4- benzoquinon-2-yl)methyl]ether	1.0 g
Oleic acid	3.0 g
Freon 11	1.25 g
Freon 12	2.5 g
Freon 114	1.25 g
	<hr/>
	9.0 g

- 1 By using a conventional method, each cylinder containing the above-mentioned formulation was prepared.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives and benzene derivatives represented by

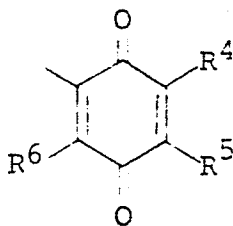
1) the general formula (1),



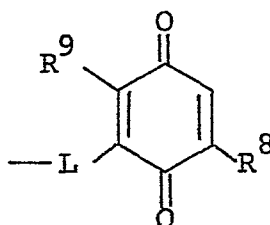
[wherein R^1 is a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, an amino group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group; R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkylthio group or a hydroxy-lower alkyl group; R^3 is a hydroxyl group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, an amino group or a lower alkanoyloxy group; $\underline{\text{A}}$ and $\underline{\text{D}}$ are each an alkylene group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms; $\underline{\text{B}}$ is a group of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-$, $\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{O} \end{array}$

$-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ or $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-$; $\underline{\ell}$ and \underline{m} are each zero or 1;

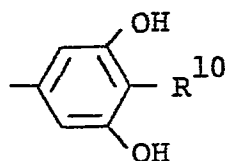
and $\underline{\text{E}}$ is a group of the formula,



((wherein R^4 is a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, an amino group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group; R^5 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a group of the formula $-G-C\equiv C-R^7$ (wherein G is a lower alkylene group; and R^7 is a lower alkyl group); or a group of the formula,

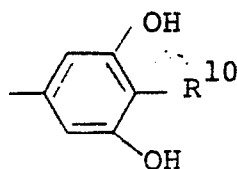


(wherein L is a lower alkylene group; and R^8 and R^9 are each a lower alkoxy group); R^6 is a lower alkyl group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group, an amino group or a lower alkanoyloxy group)) or a group of the formula,



(wherein R^{10} is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group), and when \underline{L} is zero, then either one or both of the alkylene group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms represented by the symbols \underline{A} and \underline{D} may have an oxygen atom, sulfur atom or a group of the formula $-S-S-$ as hetero atoms in the alkylene chain; provided that when \underline{E} is a group of the

formula,



then A and D are each a heptamethylene group; l and m are each 1; B is a group of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$; R^1 is a methoxy group; R^2 is a hydrogen atom; and R^3 is a hydroxyl group; furthermore, when m is 1, then l is zero or 1; and when m is zero then l is zero], provided that,

(i) when l is zero, then the sum of number of the carbon atoms in the alkylene groups of A and D is 1 to 12;

(ii) when B is a group of the formula $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$, then

(a) R^1 and R^4 should not be lower alkoxy groups,

(b) R^2 , R^3 , R^5 and R^6 should not be hydrogen

atoms, further,

(c) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively;

(iii) when B is a group of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, then

(a) in the case of any one of R^1 and R^4 is a lower alkoxy group, then other one should not be a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group,

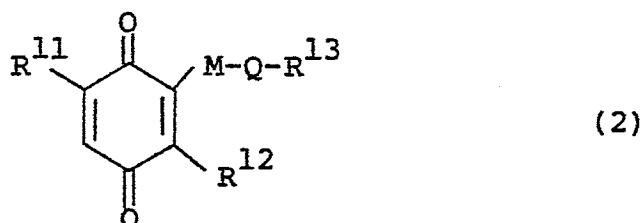
(b) in the case of any one of R^2 and R^5 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, then the other one should not be a hydrogen atom,

(c) in the case of any one of R^3 and R^6 is a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, then the other one should not be a hydroxyl

group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, further,

(d) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively, or

2) the general formula (2),



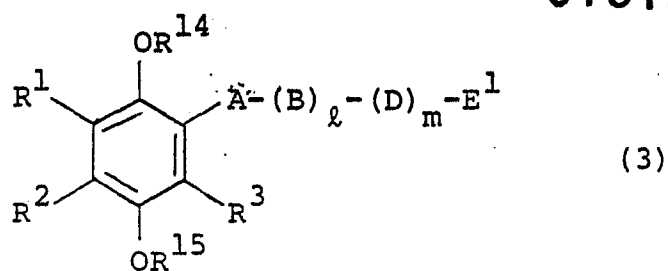
[wherein R^{11} is a hydroxyl group or a lower alkoxy group; R^{12} is a hydrogen atom, a hydroxy group or a lower alkoxy group; R^{13} is a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group having 1 to 8 carbon atoms; M is an alkylene group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms; Q is a group of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$, $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-$ or $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$, provided that,

(i) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group or a hydroxyl group, and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group or a hydrogen atom, then a group of the formula $-\text{M}-\text{Q}-\text{R}^{13}$ should not be a n-pentyl group or a tridecanyl group, and

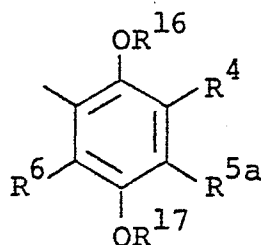
(ii) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group, then a group of the formula $-\text{M}-\text{Q}-\text{R}^{13}$ should not be a 8-heptadecanyl group, or

3) the general formula (3),

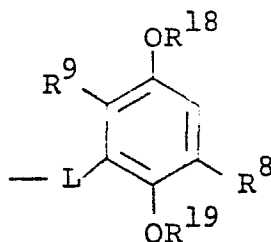
0151995



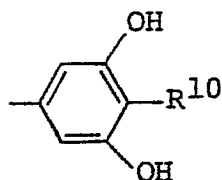
[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , \underline{A} , \underline{B} , \underline{D} , \underline{l} and \underline{m} are the same as defined above; R^{14} and R^{15} are each a hydrogen atom, a methoxymethyl group or a lower alkanoyl group; \underline{E}^1 is a group of the formula,



((wherein R^4 and R^6 are the same as defined above; R^{16} and R^{17} are each a hydrogen atom, a methoxymethyl group or a lower alkanoyl group; R^{5a} is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a group of the formula $-G-C\equiv C-R^7$ (wherein G is a lower alkylene group; R^7 is a lower alkyl group), or a group of the formula,



(wherein L, R^8 and R^9 are the same as defined above; R^{18} and R^{19} are each a hydrogen atom, a methoxymethyl group or a lower alkanoyl group))), or a group of the formula,

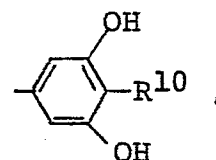


(wherein R^{10} is the same as defined above), provided that

(i) when \underline{l} is zero, then alkylene groups having 1 to 10 carbon atoms represented by the symbols \underline{A} and \underline{D} may have an oxygen atom, sulfur atom or a group of the formula

-S-S- as hetero atoms in the alkylene chain;

(ii) when the symbol \underline{E} is a group of the formula



then \underline{A} and \underline{D} are heptamethylene groups, respectively,

\underline{l} is 1, \underline{m} is 1, R^1 is a methoxy group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom, and R^3 is a hydroxyl group;

(iii) when \underline{m} is 1, then \underline{l} is zero or 1, and when \underline{m} is zero, then \underline{l} is zero; and

(iv) when \underline{l} is zero, then the sum of number of the carbon atom in the alkylene groups of \underline{A} and \underline{D} is 1 to 12;

(v) when \underline{B} is a group of the formula $-C\equiv C-$, then

(a) R^1 and R^4 should not be lower alkoxy groups,

(b) R^2 , R^3 , R^{5a} , R^6 should not be hydrogen atoms,

further,

(c) \underline{A} and \underline{D} should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively;

(vi) when \underline{B} is a group of the formula $-CH=CH-$, then

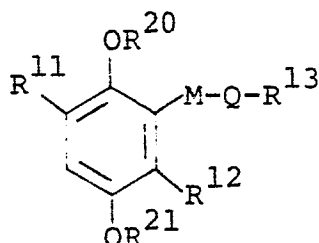
(a) in the case of any one of R^1 and R^4 is a lower alkoxy group, then the other one should not be a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group,

(b) in the case of any one of R^2 and R^{5a} is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, then the other one should not be a hydrogen atom,

(c) in the case of any one of R^3 and R^6 is a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, then the other one should not be a hydroxy group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, further,

(d) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups respectively, or

4) the general formula (4),



(4)

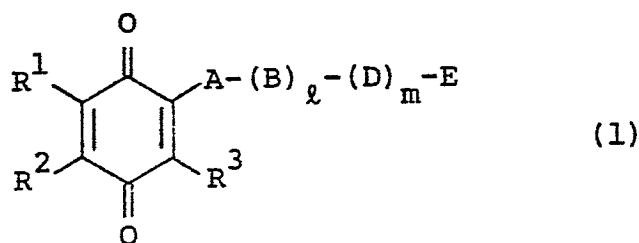
[wherein R^{11} , R^{12} , R^{13} , M and Q are the same as defined above; and R^{20} and R^{21} are each a hydrogen atom or a methoxymethyl group], provided that,

(i) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group or a hydroxyl group, and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group or a hydrogen atom, then a group of the formula $-M-Q-R^{13}$ should not be a n-pentyl group or a tridecanyl group, and

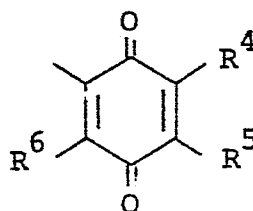
(ii) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group and R^{12} is a hydroxyl

group, then a group of the formula $-M-Q-R^{13}$ should not be 2 8-heptadecanyl group.

2. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to Claim 1, wherein the benzoquinone derivatives or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are compounds represented by the general formula (1),

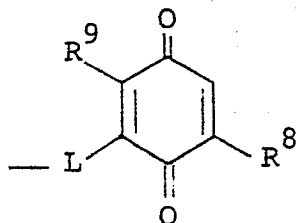


[wherein A, B, l and m are the same as defined above, R^1 is a C_{1-6} -alkyl group, a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, an amino group, a hydroxyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkanoyloxy group; R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-6} -alkyl group, a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, a C_{2-7} -alkoxycarbonyl group, a C_{1-6} -alkylthio group or a hydroxy- C_{1-6} -alkyl group; R^3 is a hydroxyl group, C_{1-6} -alkyl group, C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, an amino group or a C_{1-6} -alkanoyloxy group; E is a group of the formula,

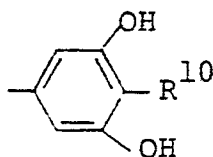


((wherein R^4 is a C_{1-6} -alkyl group, C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, an amino group, a hydroxyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkanoyloxy group; R^5 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-6} -alkyl

group, C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, C_{2-7} -alkoxycarbonyl group, C_{1-6} -alkylthio group, a hydroxy- C_{1-6} -alkyl group, a group of the formula $-G-C\equiv C-R^7$ (wherein G is a C_{1-6} -alkylene group; R^7 is a C_{1-6} -alkyl group), or a group of the formula,

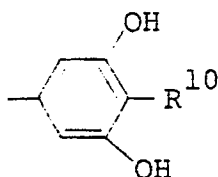


(wherein L is a C_{1-6} -alkylene group; R^8 and R^9 are each a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group); R^6 is a C_{1-6} -alkyl group, a hydroxyl group, a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, an amino group or a C_{1-6} -alkanoyloxy group))), or a group of the formula



(wherein R^{10} is the same as defined above),

and when \underline{x} is zero, then either one or both of the C_{1-10} alkylene group represented by the symbols \underline{A} and \underline{D} may have an oxygen atom, sulfur atom or a group of the formula $-S-S-$ as hetero atoms in the alkylene chain; provided that when \underline{E} is a group of the formula,



then A and D are each a heptamethylene group; l and m are each 1; B is a group of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$; R^1 is a methoxy group; R^2 is a hydrogen atom; and R^3 is a hydroxyl group; furthermore, when m is 1, then l is zero or 1;

and when m is zero then l is zero], provided that,

(i) when l is zero, then the sum of number of the carbon atoms in the alkylene groups of A and D is 1 to 12;

(ii) when B is a group of the formula $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$, then

(a) R^1 and R^4 should not be lower alkoxy groups,

(b) R^2 , R^3 , R^5 and R^6 should not be hydrogen atoms, further,

(c) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively;

(iii) when B is a group of the formula $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, then

(a) in the case of any one of R^1 and R^4 is a lower alkoxy group, then other one should not be a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group,

(b) in the case of any one of R^2 and R^5 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, then the other one should not be a hydrogen atom,

(c) in the case of any one of R^3 and R^6 is a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, then the other one should not be a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, further,

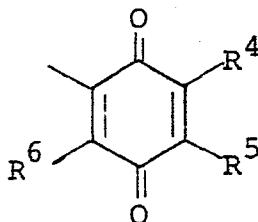
(d) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively.

3. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to claim

2, wherein $\underline{\ell}$ is zero.

4. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to Claim 2, wherein $\underline{\ell}$ is 1.

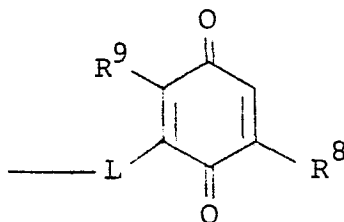
5. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to Claim 3, wherein \underline{E} is a group of the formula,



wherein R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are the same as defined above.

6. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to Claim 5, wherein R^4 is a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group; R^5 is a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, a C_{1-6} -alkylthio group or a hydroxy- C_{1-6} -alkyl group.

7. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to Claim 5, wherein R^4 is a C_{1-6} -alkyl group, an amino group, a hydroxyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkanoyloxy group; R^5 is a halogen atom, C_{1-6} -alkyl group, C_{2-7} -alkoxycarbonyl group, a group of the formula; $-G-C\equiv C-R^7$ (wherein G and R^7 are the same as defined above), or a group of the formula,



(wherein R^8 , R^9 and L are the same as defined above);

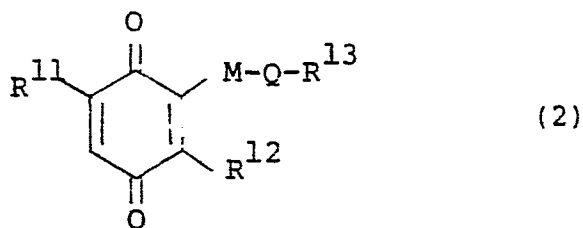
R^6 is a C_{1-6} -alkyl group, an amino group or a C_{1-6} -alkanoyloxy group.

8. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to Claim 6 or 7, wherein R^1 is a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group; R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, a C_{1-6} -alkylthio group or a hydroxy- C_{1-6} -alkyl group; R^3 is a hydroxyl group or C_{1-6} -alkoxy group.

9. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to Claim 7, wherein R^1 is a C_{1-6} -alkyl group, an amino group, a hydroxyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkanoyloxy group; R^2 is a halogen atom, a C_{1-6} -alkyl group or C_{2-7} -alkoxycarbonyl group; R^3 is a C_{1-6} -alkyl group, an amino group or a C_{1-6} -alkanoyloxy group.

10. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to Claim 4, wherein R^1 and R^4 are each a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, R^2 and R^5 are each a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group or C_{1-6} -alkylthio group or a hydroxy- C_{1-6} -alkyl group; R^3 and R^6 are each a hydroxyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group.

11. 1,4-Benzoquinone derivatives according to Claim 1, wherein the 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are compounds represented by the general formula (2),



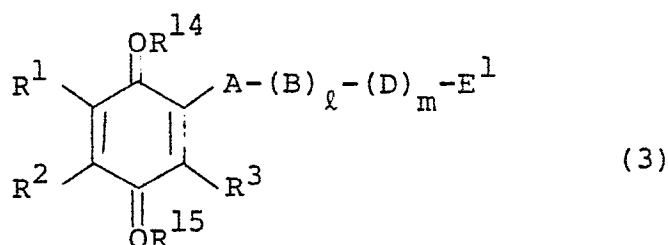
0151995

(wherein R^{11} is a hydroxyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group; R^{12} is a hydrogen atom, a hydroxyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group; M, Q and R^{13} are the same as defined in Claim 1), provided that,

(i) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group or a hydroxyl group, and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group or a hydrogen atom, then a group of the formula $-M-Q-R^{13}$ should not be a n-pentyl group or a tridecanyl group, and

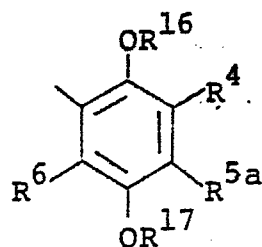
(ii) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group, then a group of the formula $-M-Q-R^{13}$ should not be a 8-heptadecanyl group.

12. Phenol derivatives according to Claim 1, wherein the 1,4-benzoquinone derivatives or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are compounds represented by the general formula (3),

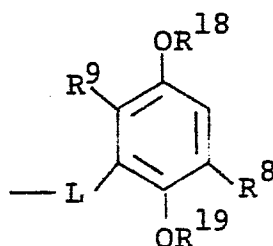


[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , A, B, ℓ, D and m are the same as defined in Claim 2; R^{14} and R^{15} are each a hydrogen atom, a methoxymethyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkanoyl group; E¹ is a group of the formula,

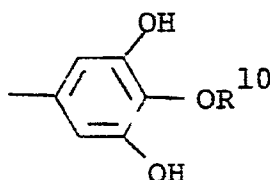
0151995



((wherein R⁴ and R⁶ are the same as defined in Claim 2; R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are each a hydrogen atom, a methoxymethyl group or a C₁₋₆-alkanoyl group; R^{5a} is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C₂₋₇-alkoxycarbonyl group, a C₁₋₆-alkoxy group, C₁₋₆-alkylthio group, a hydroxy-C₁₋₆-alkyl group, a group of the formula -G-C≡C-R⁷ (wherein G is a C₁₋₆-alkyl group; and R⁷ is a C₁₋₆-alkyl group), or a group of the formula,



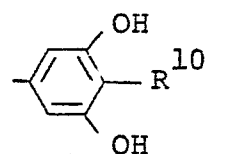
(wherein L, R⁸ and R⁹ are the same as defined in Claim 2; R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are each a hydrogen atom, a methoxymethyl group or a C₁₋₆-alkanoyl group))), or a group of the formula,



(wherein R¹⁰ is the same as defined in Claim 2), and

when $\underline{\ell}$ is zero, then either one or both of the alkylene group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms represented by the symbols \underline{A} and \underline{D} may have an oxygen atom, sulfur atom or a group of the formula -S-S- and hetero atoms in the alkylene chain], provided that,

(i) when $\underline{\ell}$ is zero, then alkylene groups having 1 to 10 carbon atoms represented by the symbols \underline{A} and \underline{D} may have an oxygen atom, sulfur atom or a group of the formula -S-S- as hetero atoms in the alkylene chain;

(ii) when the symbol \underline{E} is a group of the formula , ,

then \underline{A} and \underline{D} are heptamethylene groups, respectively, $\underline{\ell}$ is 1, \underline{m} is 1, R^1 is a methoxy group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom, and R^3 is a hydroxyl group;

(iii) when \underline{m} is 1, then $\underline{\ell}$ is zero or 1, and when \underline{m} is zero, then $\underline{\ell}$ is zero; and

(iv) when $\underline{\ell}$ is zero, then the sum of number of the carbon atom in the alkylene groups of \underline{A} and \underline{D} is 1 to 12;

(v) when \underline{B} is a group of the formula -C≡C-, then

(a) R^1 and R^4 should not be lower alkoxy groups,

(b) R^2 , R^3 , R^{5a} , R^6 should not be hydrogen atoms,

further,

(c) \underline{A} and \underline{D} should not be heptamethylene groups, respectively;

(vi) when \underline{B} is a group of the formula -CH=CH-, then

(a) in the case of any one of R^1 and R^4 is a lower alkoxy group, then the other one should not be a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group or a lower alkanoyloxy

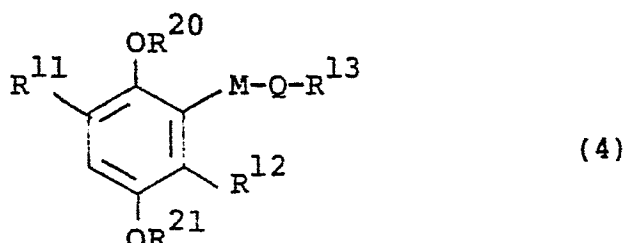
group,

(b) in the case of any one of R^2 and R^{5a} is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, then the other one should not be a hydrogen atom,

(c) in the case of any one of R^3 and R^6 is a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, then the other one should not be a hydroxy group or a lower alkanoyloxy group, further,

(d) A and D should not be heptamethylene groups respectively.

13. Phenol derivatives according to Claim 1, wherein the benzene derivatives or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are compounds represented by the general formula (4),



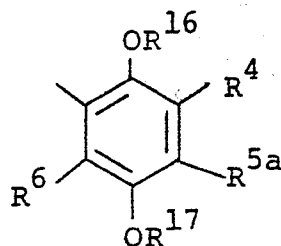
[wherein R^{11} , R^{12} , M, Q and R^{13} are the same as defined in Claim 11; R^{20} and R^{21} are each a hydrogen atom or methoxymethyl group], provided that,

(i) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group or a hydroxyl group, and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group or a hydrogen atom, then a group of the formula $-M-Q-R^{13}$ should not be a n-pentyl group or a tridecanyl group, and

(ii) when R^{11} is a lower alkoxy group and R^{12} is a hydroxyl group, then a group of the formula $-M-Q-R^{13}$ should not be

a 8-heptadecanyl group.

14. Phenol derivatives according to Claim 12, wherein E^1 is a group of the formula,



(wherein R^{16} and R^{17} are the same as defined in Claim 12; R^4 is a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group; R^{5a} is a hydrogen atom, C_{1-6} -alkoxy group or a C_{1-6} -alkylthio group or hydroxy- C_{1-6} -alkyl group; and R^6 is a hydroxyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group); ℓ is zero; R^1 is a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group; R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group, a C_{1-6} -alkylthio group or a hydroxy- C_{1-6} -alkyl group; R^3 is a hydroxyl group or a C_{1-6} -alkoxy group.

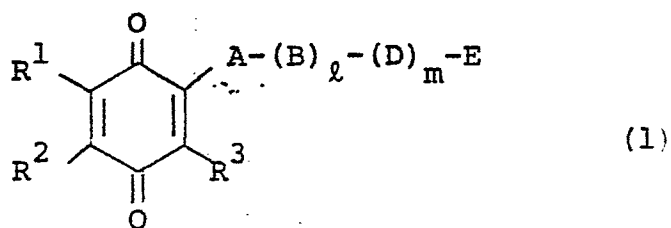
15. bis(2,5-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)methane

16. 1,9-bis(2,5-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-nonane

17. 1-(2,5-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-5-(2,5-dimethoxy-6-methylthio-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)pentane

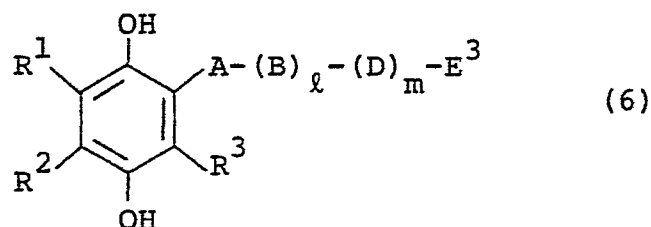
18. 2,5-bis(2,5-Dimethoxy-1,4-benzoquinon-3-yl)-pentane

19. Process for preparing 1,4-benzoquinone derivative represented by the general formula (1),

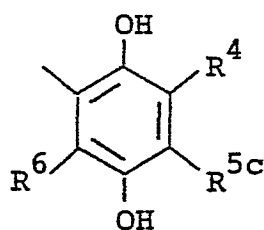


[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , \underline{A} , \underline{B} , \underline{l} , \underline{D} , \underline{m} and E are the same as defined above],

by oxidizing a phenol derivative represented by the general formula (6),

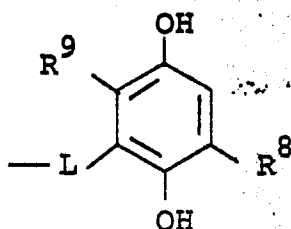


[wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , \underline{B} , \underline{l} , \underline{D} and \underline{m} are the same as defined above; and E^3 is a group of the formula,



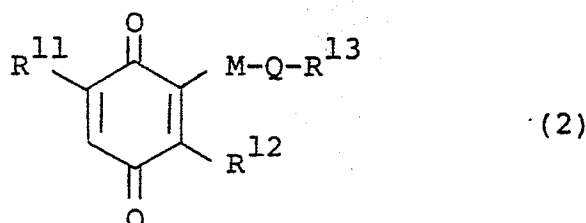
((wherein R^4 and R^6 are the same as defined above;
 R^{5c} is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, or a group of the formula $-G-C\equiv C-R^7$ (wherein G and R^7 are the same as defined above), or a group of the formula,

0151995



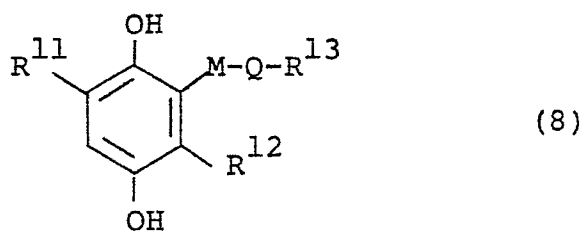
(wherein L, R⁸ and R⁹ are the same as defined above))),
with an oxidizing agent.

20. Process for preparing 1,4-benzoquinone derivative
represented by the general formula (2),



[wherein R¹¹, R¹², R¹³, M and Q are the same as defined
above],

by oxidizing a phenyl derivative represented by the
general formula (8),



[wherein R¹¹, R¹², R¹³, M and Q are the same as defined
above],

with an oxidizing agent.

21. 5-Lipoxygenase inhibitor containing 1,4-

0151995

benzoquinone derivative or benzene derivative claimed in

Claim 1 as the active ingredient.

22. An antiasthmatic agent containing 1,4-benzoquinone derivative or benzene derivative claimed in Claim 1 as the active ingredient.